

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**Washington, D.C. 20549**  
**Form 10-K**

(Mark One)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018

or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 0-30877

**Marvell Technology Group Ltd.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Bermuda**

*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**77-0481679**

*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)*

**Canon's Court, 22 Victoria Street, Hamilton HM 12, Bermuda**

*(Address of principal executive offices)*

**(441) 296-6395**

*(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)*

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

Title of each class

**Common shares, \$0.002 par value per share**

Name of each exchange on which registered

**The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☐

Emerging growth  
company ☐

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common shares held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$5,333,299,261 based upon the closing price of \$15.59 per share on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on July 28, 2017 (the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second quarter). Common shares held by each director and executive officer of the registrant, as well as shares held by each holder of more than 5% of the common shares known to the registrant (based on Schedule 13G filings), have been excluded for purposes of the foregoing calculation.

As of March 22, 2018, there were 496.5 million common shares of the registrant outstanding.

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of Part III of this Form 10-K are incorporated by reference from the registrant's definitive proxy statement for its 2018 annual general meeting of shareholders, which proxy statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K.

#### **TRADEMARKS**

Marvell<sup>®</sup>, Alaska<sup>®</sup>, ARMADA<sup>®</sup>, Avanta<sup>®</sup>, Avastar<sup>®</sup>, Kirkwood<sup>®</sup>, Link Street<sup>®</sup>, Pretera<sup>®</sup>, Xelerated<sup>®</sup> and Yukon<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of Marvell International Ltd. and/or its affiliates. Any other trademarks or trade names mentioned are the property of their respective owners.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
 <b><u>PART I</u></b>	
Item 1. <a href="#"><u>Business</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>2</u></a>
Item 1A. <a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>7</u></a>
Item 1B. <a href="#"><u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>25</u></a>
Item 2. <a href="#"><u>Properties</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>25</u></a>
Item 3. <a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>25</u></a>
Item 4. <a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>25</u></a>
 <b><u>PART II</u></b>	
Item 5. <a href="#"><u>Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>26</u></a>
Item 6. <a href="#"><u>Selected Financial Data</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>28</u></a>
Item 7. <a href="#"><u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>29</u></a>
Item 7A. <a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>42</u></a>
Item 8. <a href="#"><u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>44</u></a>
Item 9. <a href="#"><u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>87</u></a>
Item 9A. <a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>87</u></a>
Item 9B. <a href="#"><u>Other Information</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>88</u></a>
 <b><u>PART III</u></b>	
Item 10. <a href="#"><u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>90</u></a>
Item 11. <a href="#"><u>Executive Compensation</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>90</u></a>
Item 12. <a href="#"><u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>90</u></a>
Item 13. <a href="#"><u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>91</u></a>
Item 14. <a href="#"><u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>91</u></a>
 <b><u>PART IV</u></b>	
Item 15. <a href="#"><u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>92</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Signatures</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>96</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Schedule II</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>98</u></a>

## MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.

### Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which are subject to the “safe harbor” created by those sections. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which may cause our actual results to differ materially from those implied by the forward-looking statements. Words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “projects,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “may,” “can,” “will,” “would” and similar expressions identify such forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those predicted include, but are not limited to:

- our ability to complete the merger with Cavium, Inc. on a timely basis, or at all;
- our dependence on a small number of customers;
- severe financial hardship or bankruptcy of one or more of our major customers;
- the effects of any potential future acquisitions, strategic investments, divestitures, mergers or joint ventures;
- risks associated with acquisition and consolidation activity in the semiconductor industry;
- our ability and the ability of our customers to successfully compete in the markets in which we serve;
- our dependence upon the hard disk drive market, which is highly cyclical and intensely competitive;
- our ability and our customers’ ability to develop new and enhanced products and the adoption of those products in the market;
- decreases in our gross margin and results of operations in the future due to a number of factors;
- our reliance on independent foundries and subcontractors for the manufacture, assembly and testing of our products;
- the risks associated with manufacturing and selling a majority of our products and our customers’ products outside of the United States;
- the effects of transitioning to smaller geometry process technologies;
- our ability to scale our operations in response to changes in demand for existing or new products and services;
- our ability to limit costs related to defective products;
- our ability to recruit and retain experienced executive management as well as highly-skilled engineering and sales and marketing personnel;
- our ability to mitigate risks related to our information technology systems;
- our ability to protect our intellectual property;
- our ability to estimate customer demand and future sales accurately;
- our reliance on third-party distributors and manufacturers’ representatives to sell our products;
- the impact of international conflict and continued economic volatility in either domestic or foreign markets;
- the impact and costs associated with changes in international financial and regulatory conditions;
- the impact of any change in our application of the United States federal income tax laws and the loss of any beneficial tax treatment that we currently enjoy;
- our maintenance of an effective system of internal controls; and
- the outcome of pending or future litigation and legal proceedings.

Additional factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include the risks discussed in Part I, Item 1A, “Risk Factors.” These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date hereof. Unless required by law, we undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements.

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

Marvell Technology Group Ltd., together with its consolidated subsidiaries (“Marvell,” the “Company,” “we,” or “us”) is a fabless semiconductor provider of high-performance application-specific standard products. Our core strength is developing complex System-on-a-Chip (“SoC”) devices, leveraging our technology portfolio of intellectual property in the areas of analog, mixed-signal, digital signal processing, and embedded and standalone integrated circuits. We also develop integrated hardware platforms along with software that incorporates digital computing technologies designed and configured to provide an optimized computing solution. Our broad product portfolio includes devices for storage, networking and connectivity. We were incorporated in Bermuda in January 1995.

On November 19, 2017, we entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with Cavium, Inc. (“Cavium”), pursuant to which a subsidiary of Marvell will merge with and into Cavium, with Cavium surviving and becoming a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of Marvell (the “Merger”). Cavium is a provider of highly integrated semiconductor processors that enable intelligent processing for wired and wireless infrastructure and cloud for networking, communications, storage and security applications. The Merger is primarily intended to create an opportunity for the combined company to emerge as a leader in infrastructure solutions.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, we will issue 2.1757 common shares and pay \$40.00 per share in cash, without interest, for each share of Cavium common stock. The merger consideration will be financed by a mix of cash, new debt financing and issuance of our common shares.

Consummation of the Merger is subject to customary closing conditions, including, without limitation: (i) the required approval by Cavium shareholders and the Company’s shareholders, which was obtained on March 16, 2018; (ii) the expiration or early termination of the waiting period applicable to the consummation of the Merger under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, which expired on January 26, 2018, (iii) the receipt of approval from the Committee on Foreign Investment in the U.S. (“CFIUS”), and (iv) the receipt of certain foreign regulatory approvals. In certain circumstances, a termination fee of up to \$180 million may be payable by Marvell or Cavium upon termination of the transaction, as more fully described in the Merger Agreement.

Our registered and mailing address is Canon’s Court, 22 Victoria Street, Hamilton HM 12, Bermuda, and our telephone number there is (441) 296-6395. The address of our U.S. operating subsidiary is Marvell Semiconductor, Inc., 5488 Marvell Lane, Santa Clara, California 95054, and our telephone number there is (408) 222-2500. We also have operations in many countries, including China, India, Israel, Japan, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan and Vietnam. Our fiscal year ends on the Saturday nearest January 31.

#### Available Information

Our website address is [www.marvell.com](http://www.marvell.com). The information contained on our website does not form any part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is not incorporated by reference herein. We make available free of charge through our website our annual reports on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, our current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file this material with, or furnish it to, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”).

#### Our Markets and Products

Over the last several years, we have transitioned from a supplier of stand-alone semiconductor components to a supplier of fully integrated platform solutions. Our platform solutions contain multiple intellectual property components in integrated hardware, along with software that incorporates digital, analog and mixed-signal computing and communication technologies, designed and configured to provide an optimized solution. Our solutions have become increasingly integrated, with more and more components resulting in an all-in-one solution for a given customer’s end product. The demand for such highly integrated platform solutions is generally driven by technological changes and anticipation of the future needs of device manufacturers and end users, including enterprises, campus and service provider networks and, to an increasing extent, data center providers.

A device manufacturer may require technologies leveraged from one end market product into products for other end markets, integrating components and technologies traditionally associated with one end market with components and technologies from another end market. The integration of these various technologies onto a single piece of silicon is referred to as SoC.

In addition, software has become increasingly important to our business over the last several years and we believe software will become even more relevant as the market expects hardware and software to be delivered as an integrated solution. On-chip software, which acts as the “driver” for the functionality of the chip, has always been a critical part of our business. However, the software and application-level software that we deliver with our products has become significantly more complex as the range of uses and the needs has increased. For example, a solution that we develop for storage or networking can contain software that has a range of functionalities built in. Alternatively, our solution can allow our customers to deploy their operative systems on top of our chip, as well as deploy their application software on top of our SoC.

Our current product offerings are primarily in three broad product groups: storage, networking and connectivity. In storage, we are a market leader in data storage controller solutions spanning consumer, mobile, desktop and enterprise markets. Our storage solutions enable customers to engineer high-volume products for hard disk drives and solid state drives. Our networking products address end markets in cloud, enterprise, small and medium business and service provider networks. Our connectivity products address end markets in consumer, enterprise, desktop, service provider networks and automotive. Our storage, networking and connectivity products power cutting-edge networks and data centers around the world. The networking and connectivity product group was previously referred to as smart networked devices and solutions.

In connection with the November 2016 announcement of our plan to restructure our operations to refocus our research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability, we divested three businesses in fiscal 2018. As required, we have retrospectively recast our consolidated statements of operations and balance sheets for all periods presented to reflect these businesses as discontinued operations. Unless noted otherwise, the following discussion refers to our continuing operations. Our net revenue by product group for the last three fiscal years is as follows:

	Year Ended								
	February 3, 2018		January 28, 2017		January 30, 2016				
	(in millions, except for percentages)								
Storage	\$	1,254	52%	\$	1,158	50%	\$	1,201	46%
Networking		598	25%		590	26%		532	20%
Connectivity		364	15%		318	14%		441	17%
Other		193	8%		235	10%		428	17%
Total	\$	2,409		\$	2,301		\$	2,602	

## Storage

### Hard Disk Drive Controllers

Hard disk drive ("HDD") controllers provide high-performance input/output ("I/O") interface control between the HDD and the host system. We support a variety of host system interfaces, including Serial Advanced Technology Attachment ("SATA") and Serial Attached SCSI ("SAS"), which support the complete range of enterprise, desktop and mobile HDDs.

- We are a leading HDD controller supplier and currently supply products to all of the major hard drive manufacturers.
- Our HDD controllers with advanced technology for HDDs provide a technological advantage that enables a higher level of data storage on smaller form factors and higher volumetric densities.
- Our advanced HDD controller SoCs incorporate the latest Marvell IPs, using leading advanced semiconductor process nodes.

### Solid-State Drive Controllers

Our solid-state-drive ("SSD") controller SoCs are targeted at the fast growing market for flash-based storage systems for the cloud, enterprise, consumer and mobile computing markets. We support a variety of host system interfaces, including SAS, SATA, peripheral component interconnect express ("PCIe"), and non-volatile memory express ("NVMe").

- We are a leading supplier of SSD controllers across a range of customers and market segments.
- Our advanced SSD controller SoCs incorporate the latest Marvell technology using leading advanced process nodes.
- Our SSD controllers are complemented by our fully featured SDK (software development kit) and FTK (Full Turnkey software solutions.)

### HDD Components

In fiscal 2017, Marvell re-entered the HDD preamps business. We are working with a number of customers in developing and qualifying our components.

### *Data Center Storage Solutions*

We develop software-enabled silicon solutions for enterprise, data centers and cloud computing businesses. The solutions include SATA port multipliers, bridges, SATA, SAS and NVMe redundant array of independent disk controllers and converged storage processors.

### **Networking**

#### *Ethernet Solutions*

Ethernet connectivity is pervasive throughout networking infrastructures built for enterprise, small and medium business, home office, service provider and data centers. Our Ethernet solutions address a wide variety of end-customer products for those market spaces, from small, cost-effective appliances to large, high-performance modular solutions.

Our Ethernet products include:

- A broad selection of Ethernet switches with market-optimized innovative features, such as advanced tunneling and routing, high throughput forwarding, and packet processing that make networks more effective at delivering content. Our Ethernet switch product portfolio ranges from low-power, five-port switches to highly integrated, multi-terabit Ethernet SoC devices that can be interconnected to form massive network solutions;
- A broad selection of Ethernet physical-layer transceivers for both fiber and copper interconnect with advanced power management, link security, and time synchronization features that complement our Ethernet switch and embedded communication processors; and
- A family of single-chip network interface devices offered in ultra-small form factor with low-power consumption and targeted for client-server network interface cards.

#### *Embedded Communication Processors*

Our range of SoC-embedded communication processors provide multi-core ARM processor architecture optimized to consume low power while simultaneously delivering high-performance per watt. They provide a combination of I/O peripherals, including Ethernet, SATA, SAS, PCIe and universal serial bus and are ideally suited for a range of end-customer networking applications, such as home gateways, networked storage, control plane applications, routers, switches and wireless access points and base stations.

### **Connectivity**

We offer a broad portfolio of connectivity solutions, including Wi-Fi, and Wi-Fi/Bluetooth integrated SOC's. These products are integrated into a wide variety of end devices, such as enterprise access points, home gateways, multimedia devices, gaming, printers, automotive infotainment and telematics units, and smart industrial devices. Our products are well-positioned to deliver low-power and high-performance functionality with cutting-edge technologies, and to lead the fast-paced developments of Wi-Fi 802.11 and Bluetooth standards. Our connectivity product portfolio includes a single stream 1x1, as well as multi-stream 2x2, 4x4 and 8x8 multiple input multiple output devices. We deliver both the radio control and processing as well as the RF components for a complete customer solution.

### **Other Products**

#### *Printing Solutions & Custom ASIC*

Our printer SoC products power many of today's laser and ink printers and multi-function peripherals. These SoCs include a family of printer-specific standard products, as well as full-custom, application-specific integrated circuits.

#### *Application Processors*

Our application processors are targeted for non-mobile applications and deliver leading-edge performance for today's embedded and Internet of Things solutions.

### **Financial Information about Segments and Geographic Areas**

We have determined that we operate in one reportable segment: the design, development and sale of integrated circuits. For information regarding our revenue by geographic area, and property and equipment by geographic area, please see "Note 15 — Segment and Geographic Information" in our Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See "Risk Factors" under Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of the risks associated with our international operations.

## Customers, Sales and Marketing

Our target customers are original equipment manufacturers and original design manufacturers, both of which design and manufacture end market devices. Our sales force is strategically aligned along key customer lines in order to offer fully integrated platforms to our customers. In this way, we believe we can more effectively offer a broader set of content into our key customers' end products, without having multiple product groups separately engage the same customer. We complement and support our direct sales force with manufacturers' representatives for our products in North America, Europe and Asia. In addition, we have distributors who support our sales and marketing activities in the United States, Europe and Asia. We also use third-party logistics providers who maintain warehouses in close proximity to our customers' facilities. We expect that a significant percentage of our sales will continue to come from direct sales to key customers.

We use field application engineers to provide technical support and assistance to existing and potential customers in designing, testing and qualifying systems designs that incorporate our products. Our marketing team works in conjunction with our field sales and application engineering force, and is organized around our product groups.

Historically, a relatively small number of customers have accounted for a significant portion of our net revenue. Net revenue attributable to significant customers whose revenues as a percentage of net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenues is presented in the following table:

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Customer:</b>			
Western Digital*	20%	21%	19%
Toshiba	14%	14%	**%
Seagate	11%	9%	14%
<b>Distributor:</b>			
Wintech	10%	10%	**%
* The percentage of net revenues reported for Western Digital for fiscal year 2018 and fiscal year 2017 includes net revenue of SanDisk, which became a subsidiary of Western Digital in fiscal 2017.			
** Less than 10% of net revenue			

A significant number of our products are being incorporated into consumer electronics products, including gaming devices and personal computers, which are subject to significant seasonality and fluctuations in demand. Seasonality, including holiday buying trends, may at times negatively impact our results in the first and fourth quarter, and positively impact our results in the second and third quarter of our fiscal years. In addition, the timing of new product introductions by our customers may cause variations in our quarterly revenues, which may not be indicative of future trends.

## Inventory and Working Capital

We place firm orders for products with our suppliers generally up to 16 weeks prior to the anticipated delivery date and typically prior to an order for the product. These lead times typically change based on the current capacity at the foundries. We often maintain substantial inventories of our products because the semiconductor industry is characterized by short lead time orders and quick delivery schedules.

## Backlog

We do not believe that backlog is a meaningful or reliable indicator for future demand, due to the following:

- an industry practice that allows customers to cancel or change orders prior to the scheduled shipment dates;
- an increasing portion of our revenue comes from products shipped to customers using third-party logistics providers, or “hubs” wherein the product can be pulled at any time by the customer and is therefore never reflected in backlog; and
- scheduled future shipments include shipments to distributors for which we do not recognize revenue until the products are sold to end customers.



## **Research and Development**

We believe that our future success depends on our ability to introduce improvements to our existing products and to develop new products that deliver cost-effective solutions for both existing and new markets. Our research and development efforts are directed largely to the development of high-performance analog, mixed-signal, digital signal processing and embedded microprocessor integrated circuits with the smallest die size and lowest power. We devote a significant portion of our resources to expanding our product portfolio based on a broad intellectual property portfolio with designs that enable high-performance, reliable communications over a variety of physical transmission media. We are also focused on incorporating functions currently provided by stand-alone integrated circuits into our integrated platform solutions to reduce our customers' overall system costs.

We have assembled a core team of engineers who have experience in the areas of mixed-signal circuit design, digital signal processing, embedded microprocessors, complementary metal oxide semiconductor ("CMOS") technology and system-level architectures. We have invested and will continue to invest a significant amount in research and development. Our research and development expense was \$0.7 billion, \$0.8 billion and \$1.0 billion in fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. See our discussion of research and development expenses in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

## **Manufacturing**

### ***Integrated Circuit Fabrication***

The vast majority of our integrated circuits are fabricated using widely available CMOS processes, which provide greater flexibility to engage independent foundries to manufacture integrated circuits at lower costs. By outsourcing manufacturing, we are able to avoid the cost associated with owning and operating our own manufacturing facility. This allows us to focus our efforts on the design and marketing of our products. We currently outsource a large percentage of our integrated circuit manufacturing to Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company. We also utilize United Microelectronics Corporation, with the remaining manufacturing outsourced to other foundries located primarily in Asia. We work closely with our foundry partners to forecast on a monthly basis our manufacturing capacity requirements. We closely monitor foundry production to ensure consistent overall quality, reliability and yield levels. Our integrated circuits are currently fabricated in several advanced manufacturing processes. Because finer manufacturing processes lead to enhanced performance, smaller silicon chip size and lower power requirements, we continually evaluate the benefits and feasibility of migrating to smaller geometry process technology in order to reduce cost and improve performance.

### ***Assembly and Test***

We outsource all product packaging and testing requirements for our products in production to several assembly and test subcontractors primarily located in China, Korea, Singapore and Taiwan.

### ***Environmental Management***

We believe that our products comply with the current Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive, the European legislation that restricts the use of a number of substances, including lead, and the Regulation, Evaluation and Authorization of Chemicals SVHC Substances Directive. In addition, each of our manufacturing subcontractors complies with ISO 14001:2004, the international standard related to environmental management. We are also working to establish a "conflict-free" supply chain, including ethical sourcing of certain minerals for our products.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our future revenue growth and overall success depend in large part on our ability to protect our intellectual property. We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secret laws, contractual provisions, confidentiality agreements and licenses to protect our intellectual property. As of February 3, 2018, we have approximately 9,500 U.S. and foreign patents issued and approximately 2,300 U.S. and foreign patent applications pending on various aspects of our technology. While we believe the duration of our patents generally covers the expected lives of our products, our patents may not collectively or individually cover every feature or innovation in our product. In addition, our efforts may not be sufficient to protect our intellectual property from misappropriation or infringement. See "Risk Factors" under Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of the risks associated with our patents and intellectual property.

We have expended and will continue to expend considerable resources in establishing a patent position designed to protect our intellectual property. While our ability to compete is enhanced by our ability to protect our intellectual property, we believe that in view of the rapid pace of technological change, the combination of the technical experience and innovative skills of our employees may be as important to our business as the legal protection of our patents and other proprietary information.

From time to time, we may desire or be required to renew or to obtain licenses from third parties in order to further develop and effectively market commercially viable products or in connection with a pending or future claim or action asserted against us. We cannot be sure that any necessary licenses will be available or will be available on commercially reasonable terms.

The integrated circuit industry is characterized by vigorous pursuit and protection of intellectual property rights, which has resulted in significant and often time consuming and expensive litigation. From time to time, we receive, and may continue to receive in the future, notices that claim we have infringed upon, misappropriated or misused the proprietary rights of other parties.

In addition, we have in the past and may in the future be sued by other parties who claim that we have infringed their patents or misappropriated or misused their trade secrets, or who may seek to invalidate one or more of our patents. Although we defend these claims vigorously, it is possible that we will not prevail in pending or future lawsuits. See “Risk Factors” under Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and “Note 10 — Commitments and Contingencies” in our Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further discussion of the risks associated with patent litigation matters.

## **Competition**

The markets for our products, particularly in networking and connectivity, are intensely competitive, and are characterized by rapid technological change, evolving industry standards, frequent new product introductions and pricing pressures. Competition has intensified as a result of the increasing demand for higher levels of performance and integration and smaller process geometries. We expect competition to intensify as current competitors continue to strengthen the depth and breadth of their product offerings, either through in-house development or by acquiring existing technology. We believe that our ability to compete successfully in the rapidly evolving markets for our products depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- the performance, features, quality and price of our products;
- the timing and success of new product introductions by us, our customers and our competitors;
- emergence, rate of adoption and acceptance of new industry standards;
- our ability to obtain adequate foundry capacity with the appropriate technological capability; and
- the number and nature of our competitors in a given market.

Our major competitors for our products include Broadcom Limited, MediaTek, Inc., QUALCOMM, Inc., Quantenna Communications Inc. and Silicon Motion Technology Corporation. We expect increased competition in the future from emerging or established companies, or alliances among competitors, customers or other third parties, any of which could acquire significant market share. See “Risk Factors” under Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of competitive risks associated with our business.

Historically, average unit selling prices in the integrated circuit industry in general, and for our products in particular, have decreased over the life of a particular product. We expect that the average unit selling prices of our products will continue to be subject to significant pricing pressures. In order to offset expected declines in the selling prices of our products, we will need to continue to introduce innovative new products and reduce the cost of our products. To accomplish this, we intend to continue to implement design changes that lower the cost of manufacturing, assembly and testing of our products. See “Risk Factors” under Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of pricing risks.

## **Employees**

As of February 3, 2018, we had a total of 3,749 employees.

## **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*Investing in our common shares involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and all information contained in this report before you decide to purchase our common shares. Many of these risks and uncertainties are beyond our control, including business cycles and seasonal trends of the computing, semiconductor and related industries and end markets. If any of the possible adverse events described below actually occurs, we may be unable to conduct our business as currently planned and our financial condition and operating results could be harmed. In addition, the trading price of our common shares could decline due to the occurrence of any of these risks, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

## Risks Related to Our Proposed Merger with Cavium

***Our proposed acquisition of Cavium, Inc. ("Cavium") involves a number of risks, including, among others, the risk that we fail to complete the acquisition in a timely manner or at all, regulatory risks, risks associated with our use of a significant portion of our cash and our taking on significant indebtedness, other financial risks, integration risks, and risk associated with the reactions of customers, suppliers and employees.***

Our and Cavium's obligations to consummate the proposed transaction (the "Merger") are subject to the satisfaction or waiver of certain conditions, including, among others: (i) the approval of Cavium's shareholders of the merger agreement; (ii) the approval of our shareholders to allow us to issue shares of common stock in connection with the merger agreement; (iii) the receipt of regulatory clearance under applicable U.S. and foreign regulations; (iv) the absence of any law or order prohibiting the proposed transaction; (v) there being no event that would have a material adverse effect on Cavium; and (vi) the accuracy of the representations and warranties of Cavium, subject to certain exceptions, and Cavium's material compliance with its covenants, in the definitive agreement. We cannot provide assurance that the conditions to the completion of the proposed transaction will be satisfied in a timely manner or at all, and if the proposed transaction is not completed, we would not realize any of the expected benefits. While some of these conditions have been satisfied, several conditions to the Merger have not yet been satisfied.

The regulatory approvals required in connection with the proposed transaction may not be obtained or may contain materially burdensome conditions. If any conditions or changes to the structure of the proposed transaction are required to obtain these regulatory approvals, they may have the effect of jeopardizing or delaying completion of the proposed transaction or reducing our anticipated benefits. If we agree to any material conditions in order to obtain any approvals required to complete the proposed transaction, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

In addition, the use of a significant portion of our cash and the incurrence of substantial indebtedness in connection with the financing of the proposed transaction will reduce our liquidity, and may limit our flexibility in responding to other business opportunities and increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions.

If the Merger is not completed by September 19, 2018 (subject to a potential extension to November 19, 2018 under certain circumstances, including in the event receipt of certain required regulatory approvals has not been obtained), either Marvell or Cavium may choose to terminate the Merger Agreement. Marvell or Cavium may also elect to terminate the Merger Agreement in certain other circumstances, or they may mutually decide to terminate the Merger Agreement at any time prior to the Effective Time, before or after obtaining shareholder approval, as applicable.

If the proposed transaction is not completed, our stock price could fall to the extent that our current price reflects an assumption that we will complete it. Furthermore, if the proposed transaction is not completed and the purchase agreement is terminated, we would not realize any of the expected benefits of the proposed transaction, and we may suffer other consequences that could adversely affect our business, results of operations and stock price, including, among others:

- we could be required to pay a termination fee of up to \$180 million;
- we will have incurred and may continue to incur costs relating to the proposed transaction, many of which are payable by us whether or not the proposed transaction is completed;
- matters related to the proposed transaction (including integration planning) require substantial commitments of time and resources by our management team and numerous others throughout our organization, which could otherwise have been devoted to other opportunities;
- we may be subject to legal proceedings related to the proposed transaction or the failure to complete the proposed transaction;
- the failure to complete the proposed transaction may result in negative publicity and a negative perception of us in the investment community; and
- any disruptions to our business resulting from the announcement and pendency of the proposed transaction, including any adverse changes in our relationships with our customers, suppliers, partners or employees, may continue to intensify in the event the proposed transaction is not consummated.

The benefits we expect to realize from the proposed transaction will depend, in part, on our ability to integrate the businesses successfully and efficiently. See also the Risk Factor entitled "*Any potential future acquisitions, strategic investments, divestitures, mergers or joint ventures may subject us to significant risks, any of which could harm our business.*"

Furthermore, uncertainties about the proposed transaction may cause our and/or Cavium's current and prospective employees to experience uncertainty about their futures. These uncertainties may impair our and/or Cavium's ability to retain, recruit or motivate key management, engineering, technical and other personnel. Similarly, our and/or Cavium's existing or prospective customers, licensees, suppliers and/or partners may delay, defer or cease purchasing products or services from or providing products or services to us or Cavium; delay or defer other decisions concerning us or Cavium; or otherwise seek to change the terms on which they do business with us or Cavium. Any of the above could harm us and/or Cavium, and thus decrease the benefits we expect to receive from the proposed transaction.

The proposed transaction may also result in significant charges or other liabilities that could adversely affect our results of operations, such as cash expenses and non-cash accounting charges incurred in connection with our acquisition and/or integration of the business and operations of Cavium. Further, our failure to identify or accurately assess the magnitude of certain liabilities we are assuming in the proposed transaction could result in unexpected litigation or regulatory exposure, unfavorable accounting charges, unexpected increases in taxes due, a loss of anticipated tax benefits or other adverse effects on our business, results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

***Until the completion of the Merger or the termination of the Merger Agreement in accordance with its terms, Marvell and Cavium are each prohibited from entering into certain transactions and taking certain actions that might otherwise be beneficial to Marvell or Cavium and their respective shareholders.***

Until the Merger is completed or the Merger Agreement is terminated, the merger agreement dated November 19, 2017 (the "Merger Agreement") restricts Marvell and Cavium from taking specified actions without the consent of the other party, and requires Cavium to conduct its business and operations in the ordinary course in all material respects and substantially in accordance with past practices. These restrictions may prevent Marvell and Cavium from making appropriate changes to their respective businesses or pursuing attractive business opportunities that may arise prior to the completion of the Merger.

***The Merger Agreement limits each of Marvell's and Cavium's ability to pursue alternative transactions, and in certain instances requires payment of a termination fee, which could deter a third party from proposing an alternative transaction.***

The Merger Agreement contains provisions that, subject to certain exceptions, limit each of Marvell's and Cavium's ability to solicit, initiate, encourage or facilitate, or enter into discussions or negotiations with respect to, any inquiries regarding or the making of any proposal or offer that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to lead to an alternative transaction. In addition, under specified circumstances, Marvell or Cavium is required to pay a termination fee of \$180 million if the Merger Agreement is terminated. It is possible that these or other provisions might discourage a potential competing acquirer that might have an interest in acquiring all or a significant part of Marvell or Cavium from considering or proposing an acquisition or might result in a potential competing acquirer proposing to pay a lower per share price to acquire Marvell or Cavium than it might otherwise have proposed to pay.

***The Merger is subject to the receipt of CFIUS Approval that may impose measures to protect U.S. national security or other conditions that could have an adverse effect on Marvell, Cavium, or the combined company, or, if not obtained, could prevent completion of the Merger.***

Marvell's obligation to complete the Merger is conditioned on obtaining CFIUS Approval. In deciding whether to grant CFIUS Approval, CFIUS will consider the effect of the Merger on U.S. national security. As a condition to granting CFIUS Approval, CFIUS may take measures and impose conditions, certain of which (a) could materially and adversely affect the combined company's operating results due to the imposition of requirements, limitations or costs or the placement of restrictions on the conduct of the combined company's business and (b) could adversely affect the financial position and prospects of the combined company and its ability to achieve the cost savings and other synergies projected to result from the Merger. There can be no assurance that CFIUS will not impose conditions, terms, obligations or restrictions, or that such conditions, terms, obligations or restrictions will not have the effect of delaying completion of the Merger or imposing additional material costs on, or materially limiting the revenues of, the combined company following the Merger.

***Any delay in completing the Merger may significantly reduce the benefits expected to be obtained from the Merger.***

In addition to the required regulatory clearances and approvals, the Merger is subject to a number of other conditions that are beyond the control of Marvell and Cavium and that may prevent, delay or otherwise materially adversely affect completion of the Merger. Marvell and Cavium cannot predict whether and when these other conditions will be satisfied. Further, the requirements for obtaining the required regulatory clearances and approvals could delay the completion of the Merger for a significant period of time or prevent it from occurring. Any delay in completing the Merger may significantly reduce the synergies projected to result from the Merger and other benefits that Marvell and Cavium expect to achieve if they complete the Merger within the expected timeframe and integrate their respective businesses.

***There can be no assurance that Marvell will be able to secure the funds necessary to pay the cash portion of the Merger Consideration and refinance certain of Cavium's existing indebtedness on acceptable terms, in a timely manner or at all.***

Marvell intends to fund the cash portion of the Merger Consideration to be paid to holders of Cavium common stock with a combination of Marvell's and Cavium's cash on hand and debt financing. To this end, Marvell has entered into a debt commitment letter containing commitments for a \$900 million term loan facility and an \$850 million bridge loan facility. However, neither Marvell nor any of its subsidiaries has entered into definitive agreements for the debt financing (or other financing arrangements in lieu thereof), and the obligation of the lenders to provide the debt financing under the debt commitment letter is subject to a number of customary conditions. There can be no assurance that Marvell will be able to obtain the debt financing pursuant to the debt commitment letter.

In the event that the debt financing contemplated by the debt commitment letter is not available, other financing may not be available on acceptable terms, in a timely manner or at all. If Marvell is unable to obtain debt financing, the Merger may be delayed or not be completed.

***Litigation filed against Marvell and Cavium could prevent or delay the completion of the Merger or result in the payment of damages following completion of the Merger.***

Marvell, Cavium and members of Cavium's board of directors currently are and may in the future be parties, among others, to various claims and litigation related to the Merger Agreement and the Merger, including putative shareholder class actions. Two lawsuits have been filed against Marvell and Cavium and its board of directors in federal court: *Raul v. Cavium et al.*, No. 18 Civ. 00139 (N.D. Cal. filed Jan. 8, 2018) ("Raul"); and *Rosenblatt v. Cavium et al.*, No. 18-Civ. 00300 (N.D. Cal. filed Jan. 12, 2018) ("Rosenblatt"). Also in connection with the Merger, two additional lawsuits have been filed against Cavium and its board of directors in federal court; *Fineberg v. Cavium, Inc.*, 18-cv-00011 (filed January 2, 2018, Northern District of California) ("Fineberg"); and *Stein v. Cavium, Inc.*, 18-cv-00141 (filed January 8, 2018, Northern District of California). The *Fineberg* and *Stein* complaints do not name Marvell as a defendant. However, as set forth in the Merger Agreement, no settlement of litigation related to the Merger may be agreed to by Cavium without the prior written consent of Marvell. These four complaints assert claims for violation of Section 14(a) of and Rule 14a-9 promulgated under the Exchange Act based on allegations that the registration statement on Form S-4 filed by Marvell with the SEC on December 21, 2017 omits material information. The complaints also assert control person claims under Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against the Cavium board of directors.

Among other remedies, the plaintiffs in such matters are seeking to enjoin the Merger. The results of complex legal proceedings are difficult to predict, and could delay or prevent the Merger from becoming effective in a timely manner. Moreover, the pending litigation and any future additional litigation could be time consuming and expensive, could divert Marvell's and Cavium's management's attention away from their regular businesses, and, if any one of these lawsuits is adversely resolved against either Marvell or Cavium, could have a material adverse effect on Marvell's or Cavium's respective financial condition or the condition of the combined company.

If a settlement or other resolution is not reached in the potential lawsuits referenced above and the plaintiffs secure injunctive or other relief prohibiting, delaying or otherwise adversely affecting Marvell's or Cavium's ability to complete the Merger on the terms contemplated by the Merger Agreement, or there is a pending or overtly threatened legal proceeding brought by a governmental party as described above, then the Merger may not become effective in a timely manner or at all.

#### **Factors That May Affect Marvell's Future Results**

***Our financial condition and results of operations may vary from quarter to quarter, which may cause the price of our common shares to decline.***

Our quarterly results of operations have fluctuated in the past and could do so in the future. Because our results of operations are difficult to predict, you should not rely on quarterly comparisons of our results of operations as an indication of our future performance.

Fluctuations in our results of operations may be due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to, those listed below and those identified throughout this "Risk Factors" section:

- changes in general economic and political conditions and specific conditions in the end markets we address, including the continuing volatility in the technology sector and semiconductor industry;
- the effects of any acquisitions, divestitures or significant investments, including our merger with Cavium, Inc.;
- the highly competitive nature of the end markets we serve, particularly within the semiconductor industry;
- our dependence on a few customers for a significant portion of our revenue;
- severe financial hardship or bankruptcy of one or more of our major customers;

- our ability to maintain a competitive cost structure for our manufacturing and assembly and test processes and our reliance on third parties to produce our products;
- any current and future litigation that could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources that are needed to successfully maintain and grow our business;
- cancellations, rescheduling or deferrals of significant customer orders or shipments, as well as the ability of our customers to manage inventory;
- gain or loss of a design win or key customer;
- seasonality in sales of consumer devices in which our products are incorporated;
- failure to qualify our products or our suppliers' manufacturing lines;
- our ability to develop and introduce new and enhanced products in a timely and effective manner, as well as our ability to anticipate and adapt to changes in technology;
- failure to protect our intellectual property;
- impact of a significant natural disaster, including earthquakes, floods and tsunamis, particularly in certain regions in which we operate or own buildings, such as Santa Clara, California, and where our third party suppliers operate, such as Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim; and
- our ability to attract, retain and motivate a highly skilled workforce, especially managerial, engineering, sales and marketing personnel.

Due to fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations and other factors, the price at which our common shares will trade is likely to continue to be highly volatile. From January 31, 2016 through February 3, 2018, our common shares traded as low as \$8.32 and as high as \$24.22 per share. Accordingly, you may not be able to resell your common shares at or above the price you paid. In future periods, our stock price could decline if, amongst other factors, our revenue or operating results are below our estimates or the estimates or expectations of securities analysts and investors. As a result of stock price volatility, we may be subject to securities class action litigation. Any litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources that are needed to successfully maintain and grow our business.

***Our sales are concentrated in a few large customers. If we lose or experience a significant reduction in sales to any of these key customers, if any of these key customers experience a significant decline in market share, or if any of these customers experience significant financial difficulties, our revenue may decrease substantially and our results of operations and financial condition may be harmed.***

We receive a significant amount of our revenue from a limited number of customers. Net revenue from our two largest customers represented 34% and 35% of our net revenue for the year ended February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, respectively. Sales to our largest customers have fluctuated significantly from period to period and year to year and will likely continue to fluctuate in the future, primarily due to the timing and number of design wins with each customer, the continued diversification of our customer base as we expand into new markets, and natural disasters or other issues that may divert a customer's operations. The loss of any of our large customers or a significant reduction in sales we make to them would likely harm our financial condition and results of operations. To the extent one or more of our large customers experience significant financial difficulty, bankruptcy or insolvency, this could have a material adverse effect on our sales and our ability to collect on receivables, which could harm our financial condition and results of operations. For example, Toshiba Corporation has announced significant financial difficulties not directly related to their semiconductor business but which may have an adverse effect on its overall financial condition or result in a divestiture of the semiconductor portion of its business that purchases our products.

Our operating results in the foreseeable future will continue to depend on sales to a relatively small number of customers, as well as the ability of these customers to sell products that incorporate our products. In the future, these customers may decide not to purchase our products at all, purchase fewer products than they did in the past, or alter their purchasing patterns in some other way, particularly because:

- a significant portion of our sales are made on a purchase order basis, which allows our customers to cancel, change or delay product purchase commitments with relatively short notice to us;
- customers may purchase integrated circuits from our competitors;
- customers may discontinue sales or lose market share in the markets for which they purchase our products;
- customers may develop their own solutions or acquire fully developed solutions from third-parties;
- customers may be subject to severe business disruptions, including, but not limited to, those driven by financial instability; or
- customers may consolidate (for example, Western Digital acquired SanDisk in 2017, and Toshiba Corporation is party to an agreement to sell a portion of its semiconductor business), which could lead to changing demand for our products, replacement of our products by the merged entity with those of our competitors and cancellation of orders.

In addition, if regulatory activity, such as enforcement of U.S. export control and sanctions laws, were to materially limit our ability to make sales to any of our significant customers, it could harm our results of operations, reputation and financial condition.

***Any potential future acquisitions, strategic investments, divestitures, mergers or joint ventures may subject us to significant risks, any of which could harm our business.***

Our long-term strategy may include identifying and acquiring, investing in or merging with suitable candidates on acceptable terms, or divesting of certain business lines or activities. In particular, over time, we may acquire, make investments in, or merge with providers of product offerings that complement our business or may terminate such activities. Mergers, acquisitions and divestitures include a number of risks and present financial, managerial and operational challenges, including but not limited to:

- diversion of management attention from running our existing business;
- increased expenses, including, but not limited to, legal, administrative and compensation expenses related to newly hired or terminated employees;
- key personnel of an acquired company may decide not to work for us;
- increased costs to integrate or, in the case of a divestiture, separate the technology, personnel, customer base and business practices of the acquired or divested business or assets;
- assuming the legal obligations of the acquired company, including potential exposure to material liabilities not discovered in the due diligence process;
- potential adverse effects on reported operating results due to possible write-down of goodwill and other intangible assets associated with acquisitions;
- potential damage to customer relationships or loss of synergies in the case of divestitures; and
- unavailability of acquisition financing on reasonable terms or at all.

Any acquired business, technology, service or product could significantly under-perform relative to our expectations and may not achieve the benefits we expect from possible acquisitions. Given that our resources are limited, our decision to pursue a transaction has opportunity costs; accordingly, if we pursue a particular transaction, we may need to forgo the prospect of entering into other transactions that could help us achieve our strategic objectives.

When we decide to sell assets or a business, we may have difficulty selling on acceptable terms in a timely manner. These circumstances could delay the achievement of our strategic objectives or cause us to incur additional expense, or we may sell a business at a price or on terms that are less favorable than we had anticipated, resulting in a loss on the transaction.

If we do enter into agreements with respect to acquisitions, divestitures, or other transactions, we may fail to complete them due to factors such as:

- failure to obtain regulatory or other approvals;
- IP disputes or other litigation; or
- difficulties obtaining financing for the transaction.

For all these reasons, our pursuit of an acquisition, investment, divestiture, merger or joint venture could cause our actual results to differ materially from those anticipated.

***We operate in intensely competitive markets, and our failure to compete effectively would harm our results of operations.***

The semiconductor industry, and specifically the storage, networking and connectivity markets, are extremely competitive. We currently compete with a number of large domestic and international companies in the business of designing integrated circuits and related applications, some of which have greater financial, technical and management resources than us. Our efforts to introduce new products into markets with entrenched competitors will expose us to additional competitive pressures. For example, we are facing, and expect we will continue to face, significant competition in the networking market. Additionally, customer expectations and requirements have been evolving rapidly. For example, customers now expect us to provide turnkey solutions and commit to future roadmaps that have technical risks.

Some of our competitors may be better situated to meet changing customer needs and secure design wins. Increasing competition in the markets in which we operate may negatively impact our revenue and gross margins. For example, competitors with greater financial resources may be able to offer lower prices than us, or they may offer additional products, services or other incentives that we may not be able to match. In addition, many of our competitors operate and maintain their own fabrication facilities and have longer operating histories, greater name recognition, larger customer bases, and greater sales, marketing and distribution resources than we do. Furthermore, our current and potential competitors in the data communication and wireless markets have established or may establish financial and strategic relationships among themselves or with existing or potential customers or other third parties to increase the ability of their products to address the needs of customers. Accordingly, new competitors or alliances among these competitors may acquire significant market share, which would harm our business. While we continue to pursue similar strategic relationships, and currently have significant financial and technical resources, we cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to compete successfully against existing or new competitors, which would harm our results of operations. As the technology inflections happen, our competitors may get ahead of us and negatively impact our market share.

In addition, the semiconductor industry has experienced increased consolidation over the past several years. For example, Avago Technologies Limited (now Broadcom Limited (“Broadcom”)) acquired Broadcom Corporation in February 2016 and LSI Corporation in May 2014; Intel acquired Altera Corporation in December 2015; and NXP Semiconductors acquired Freescale Semiconductor, Ltd. in December 2015. In addition, Qualcomm recently announced a bid to buy NXP Semiconductors. Consolidation among our competitors could lead to a changing competitive landscape, capabilities and market share, which could put us at a competitive disadvantage and harm our results of operations.

***A significant portion of our business is dependent on the HDD industry, which is highly cyclical, experiences rapid technological change, is subject to industry consolidation and is facing increased competition from alternative technologies.***

The HDD industry is intensely competitive and technology inflections are happening rapidly. This industry has historically been cyclical, with periods of increased demand and rapid growth followed by periods of oversupply and subsequent contraction. These cycles may affect us because some of our largest customers participate in this industry.

HDD manufacturers tend to order more components than they may need during growth periods, and sharply reduce orders for components during periods of contraction. Rapid technological changes in the HDD industry often result in shifts in market share among the industry’s participants. If the HDD manufacturers using our products do not retain or increase their market share, our sales may decrease.

In addition, the HDD industry has experienced significant consolidation. Consolidation among our customers could lead to changing demand for our products, replacement of our products by the merged entity with those of our competitors and cancellation of orders, each of which could harm our results of operations. If we are unable to leverage our technology and customer relationships, we may not capitalize on the increased opportunities for our products within the combined company.

Furthermore, future changes in the nature of information storage products and personal computing devices could reduce demand for traditional HDDs. For example, products using alternative technologies, such as SSD and other storage technologies are a source of competition to manufacturers of HDDs. Although we offer SSD controllers, leveraging our technology in hard drives, we cannot ensure that our overall business will not be adversely affected if demand for traditional HDDs decreases. Additionally, we depend on a few customers for our SSD controllers and as such, the loss of any SSD controller customer or a significant reduction in sales we make to them may harm our financial condition and results of operations. Unlike in the HDD industry, SSD customers may develop their own controllers, which could pose a challenge to our market share in the SSD space.

***If we are unable to develop and introduce new and enhanced products that achieve market acceptance in a timely and cost-effective manner, our results of operations and competitive position will be harmed.***

Our future success will depend on our ability to develop and introduce new products and enhancements to our existing products in a timely and cost-effective manner. We sell products in markets that are characterized by rapid technological change, evolving industry standards, frequent new product introductions, short product life cycles and increasing demand for higher levels of integration and smaller process geometries. In addition, the development of new silicon devices is highly complex, and due to supply chain cross-dependencies and other issues, we may experience delays in completing the development, production and introduction of our new products. See also, “*We may be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.*”



Our ability to adapt to changes and to anticipate future standards, and the rate of adoption and acceptance of those standards, will be a significant factor in maintaining or improving our competitive position and prospects for growth. We may also have to incur substantial unanticipated costs to comply with these new standards. Our success will also depend on the ability of our customers to develop new products and enhance existing products for the markets they serve and to introduce and promote those products successfully and in a timely manner. Even if we and our customers introduce new and enhanced products to the market, those products may not achieve market acceptance.

***Our gross margin and results of operations may be adversely affected in the future by a number of factors, including decreases in average selling prices of products over time and shifts in our product mix.***

The products we develop and sell are primarily used for high-volume applications. As a result, the prices of those products have historically decreased rapidly. In addition, our more recently introduced products tend to have higher associated costs because of initial overall development and production expenses. Therefore, over time, we may not be able to maintain or improve our gross margins. Our financial results could suffer if we are unable to offset any reductions in our average selling prices by other cost reductions through efficiencies, introduction of higher margin products and other means.

To attract new customers or retain existing customers, we may offer certain price concessions to certain customers, which could cause our average selling prices and gross margins to decline. In the past, we have reduced the average selling prices of our products in anticipation of future competitive pricing pressures, new product introductions by us or by our competitors and other factors. We expect that we will continue to have to reduce prices of existing products in the future. Moreover, because of the wide price differences across the markets we serve, the mix and types of performance capabilities of our products sold may affect the average selling prices of our products and have a substantial impact on our revenue and gross margin. We may enter new markets in which a significant amount of competition exists, and this may require us to sell our products with lower gross margins than we earn in our established businesses. If we are successful in growing revenue in these markets, our overall gross margin may decline. Fluctuations in the mix and types of our products may also affect the extent to which we are able to recover the fixed costs and investments associated with a particular product, and as a result may harm our financial results.

Additionally, because we do not operate our own manufacturing, assembly or testing facilities, we may not be able to reduce our costs as rapidly as companies that operate their own facilities and our costs may even increase, which could also reduce our gross margins.

***We rely on independent foundries and subcontractors for the manufacture, assembly and testing of our integrated circuit products, and the failure of any of these third-party vendors to deliver products or otherwise perform as requested could damage our relationships with our customers, decrease our sales and limit our ability to grow our business.***

We do not have our own manufacturing or assembly facilities and have very limited in-house testing facilities. Therefore, we currently rely on several third-party foundries to produce our integrated circuit products. We also currently rely on several third-party assembly and test subcontractors to assemble, package and test our products. This exposes us to a variety of risks, including the following:

#### *Regional Concentration*

Substantially all of our products are manufactured by third-party foundries located in Taiwan, and other sources are located in China and Singapore. In addition, substantially all of our third-party assembly and testing facilities are located in China, Singapore and Taiwan. Because of the geographic concentration of these third-party foundries, as well as our assembly and test subcontractors, we are exposed to the risk that their operations may be disrupted by regional disasters including, for example, earthquakes (particularly in Taiwan and elsewhere in the Pacific Rim close to fault lines), tsunamis or typhoons, or by political, social or economic instability. In the case of such an event, our revenue, cost of goods sold and results of operations would be negatively impacted. In addition, there are limited numbers of alternative foundries and identifying and implementing alternative manufacturing facilities would be time consuming. As a result, if we needed to implement alternate manufacturing facilities, we could experience significant expenses and delays in product shipments, which could harm our results of operations.

### *No Guarantee of Capacity or Supply*

The ability of each foundry to provide us with semiconductor devices is limited by its available capacity and existing obligations. When demand is strong, availability of foundry capacity may be constrained or not available, and with limited exceptions, our vendors are not obligated to perform services or supply products to us for any specific period, in any specific quantities, or at any specific price, except as may be provided in a particular purchase order. We place our orders on the basis of our customers' purchase orders or our forecast of customer demand, and the foundries can allocate capacity to the production of other companies' products and reduce deliveries to us on short notice. It is possible that foundry customers that are larger and better financed than we are or that have long-term agreements with our main foundries may induce our foundries to reallocate capacity to those customers. This reallocation could impair our ability to secure the supply of components that we need. In particular, as we and others in our industry transition to smaller geometries, our manufacturing partners may be supply constrained or may charge premiums for these advanced technologies, which may harm our business or results of operations. See also, *"We may experience difficulties in transitioning to smaller geometry process technologies or in achieving higher levels of design integration, which may result in reduced manufacturing yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expenses."* Moreover, if any of our third-party foundry suppliers are unable to secure necessary raw materials from their suppliers, lose benefits under material agreements, experience power outages, lack sufficient capacity to manufacture our products, encounter financial difficulties or suffer any other disruption or reduction in efficiency, we may encounter supply delays or disruptions, which could harm our business or results of operations.

While we attempt to create multiple sources for our products, most of our products are not manufactured at more than one foundry at any given time, and our products typically are designed to be manufactured in a specific process at only one of these foundries. Accordingly, if one of our foundries is unable to provide us with components as needed, it would be difficult for us to transition the manufacture of our products to other foundries, and we could experience significant delays in securing sufficient supplies of those components. This could result in a material decline in our revenue, net income and cash flow.

In order to secure sufficient foundry capacity when demand is high and to mitigate the risks described in the foregoing paragraph, we may enter into various arrangements with suppliers that could be costly and harm our results of operations, such as nonrefundable deposits with or loans to foundries in exchange for capacity commitments, or contracts that commit us to purchase specified quantities of integrated circuits over extended periods. We may not be able to make any such arrangement in a timely fashion or at all, and any arrangements may be costly, reduce our financial flexibility, and not be on terms favorable to us. Moreover, if we are able to secure foundry capacity, we may be obligated to use all of that capacity or incur penalties. These penalties may be expensive and could harm our financial results.

### *Uncertain Yields and Quality*

The fabrication of integrated circuits is a complex and technically demanding process. Our technology is transitioning from planar to FINFET transistors. This transition may result in longer qualification cycles and lower yields. Our foundries have from time to time experienced manufacturing defects and lower manufacturing yields, which are difficult to detect at an early stage of the manufacturing process and may be time consuming and expensive to correct. Changes in manufacturing processes or the inadvertent use of defective or contaminated materials by our foundries could result in lower than anticipated manufacturing yields or unacceptable performance. In addition, we may face lower manufacturing yields and reduced quality in the process of ramping up and diversifying our manufacturing partners. Poor yields from our foundries, or defects, integration issues or other performance problems with our products could cause us significant customer relations and business reputation problems, harm our financial performance and result in financial or other damages to our customers. Our customers could also seek damages in connection with product liability claims, which would likely be time consuming and costly to defend. In addition, defects could result in significant costs. See also, *"Costs related to defective products could have a material adverse effect on us."*

To the extent that we rely on outside suppliers to manufacture or assemble and test our products, we may have a reduced ability to directly control product delivery schedules and quality assurance, which could result in product shortages or quality assurance problems that could delay shipments or increase costs.

### *Commodity Prices*

We are also subject to risk from fluctuating market prices of certain commodity raw materials, including gold and copper, which are incorporated into our end products or used by our suppliers to manufacture our end products. Supplies for such commodities may from time to time become restricted, or general market factors and conditions may affect pricing of such commodities.

***We may experience difficulties in transitioning to smaller geometry process technologies or in achieving higher levels of design integration, which may result in reduced manufacturing yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expenses.***

In order to remain competitive, we expect to continue to transition our semiconductor products to increasingly smaller line width geometries. This transition requires us to modify the manufacturing processes for our products and to redesign some products. We periodically evaluate the benefits, on a product-by-product basis, of migrating to smaller geometry process technologies to reduce our costs. In the past, we have experienced some difficulties in shifting to smaller geometry process technologies or new manufacturing processes, which resulted in reduced manufacturing yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expenses. We may face similar difficulties, delays and expenses as we continue to transition our products to smaller geometry processes.

We are dependent on our relationships with our foundry subcontractors to transition to smaller geometry processes successfully. We cannot ensure that the foundries we use will be able to effectively manage the transition or that we will be able to maintain our existing foundry relationships or develop new ones. If we or any of our foundry subcontractors experience significant delays in this transition or fail to efficiently implement this transition, we could experience reduced manufacturing yields, delays in product deliveries and increased expenses, all of which could harm our relationships with our customers and our results of operations.

As smaller geometry processes become more prevalent, we expect to continue to integrate greater levels of functionality, as well as customer and third-party intellectual property, into our products. However, we may not be able to achieve higher levels of design integration or deliver new integrated products on a timely basis, if at all. Moreover, even if we are able to achieve higher levels of design integration, such integration may have a short-term adverse impact on our results of operations, as we may reduce our revenue by integrating the functionality of multiple chips into a single chip.

***Our indemnification obligations and limitations of our director and officer liability insurance may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Under Bermuda law, our articles of association and bye-laws and certain indemnification agreements to which we are a party, we have an obligation to indemnify, or we have otherwise agreed to indemnify, certain of our current and former directors and officers with respect to current and future investigations and litigation, including the matters discussed in Part I-Item 3, “Legal Proceedings” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In connection with some of these pending matters, we are required to, or we have otherwise agreed to, advance, and have advanced, legal fees and related expenses to certain of our current and former directors and officers and expect to continue to do so while these matters are pending. Certain of these obligations may not be “covered matters” under our directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, or there may be insufficient coverage available. Further, in the event the directors and officers are ultimately determined not to be entitled to indemnification, we may not be able to recover the amounts we previously advanced to them.

In addition, we incurred significant expenses in connection with the Audit Committee’s independent investigation, the pending government investigations, and shareholder litigation. We cannot provide any assurances that past or future claims related to those or other matters, including the cost of fees, penalties or other expenses, will not exceed the limits of our insurance policies, that such claims are covered by the terms of our insurance policies or that our insurance carrier will be able to cover our claims. Additionally, to the extent there is coverage of these claims, the insurers also may seek to deny or limit coverage in some or all of these matters. Furthermore, the insurers could become insolvent and unable to fulfill their obligation to defend, pay or reimburse us for insured claims. Accordingly, we cannot be sure that claims will not arise that are in excess of the limits of our insurance or that are not covered by the terms of our insurance policy. Due to these coverage limitations, we may incur significant unreimbursed costs to satisfy our indemnification obligations, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***Costs related to defective products could have a material adverse effect on us.***

From time to time, we have experienced hardware and software defects and bugs associated with the introduction of our highly complex products. Despite our testing procedures, we cannot ensure that errors will not be found in new products or releases after commencement of commercial shipments in the future. Such errors could result in:

- loss of or delay in market acceptance of our products;
- material recall and replacement costs;
- delay in revenue recognition or loss of revenue;
- writing down the inventory of defective products;
- the diversion of the attention of our engineering personnel from product development efforts;
- our having to defend against litigation related to defective products or related property damage or personal injury; and
- damage to our reputation in the industry that could adversely affect our relationships with our customers.

In addition, the process of identifying a recalled product in devices that have been widely distributed may be lengthy and require significant resources. We may have difficulty identifying the end customers of the defective products in the field, which may cause us to incur significant replacement costs, contract damage claims from our customers and further reputational harm. Any of these problems could materially and adversely affect our results of operations.

Despite our best efforts, security vulnerabilities may exist with respect to our products. Mitigation techniques designed to address such security vulnerabilities, including software and firmware updates or other preventative measures, may not operate as intended or effectively resolve such vulnerabilities. Software and firmware updates and/or other mitigation efforts may result in performance issues, system instability, data loss or corruption, unpredictable system behavior, or the theft of data by third parties, any of which could significantly harm our business and reputation.

***We have experienced a significant transition at the executive management level in the last 18 months. If our new executive team is unable to engage and align mid-management or attract and retain the key talent needed for us to timely achieve our business objectives, our business and results of operations could be harmed.***

The company's executive management team has gone through a complete transition in the last two years, including the hiring of a new President and CEO, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and Controller, Chief Operations Officer, Chief Technology Officer, Chief Administration and Legal Officer, Executive Vice President of Worldwide Sales and Marketing and the appointment of new leaders for our corporate development organization and our storage, and networking and connectivity groups. While the individual members of our executive management team each have significant industry-related experience, they previously had not worked together as a group and it will take time for them to become an integrated management team. Delays in the integration of our management team could affect our ability to implement our business strategy, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

If any of the members of our current management team were to leave our company unexpectedly, we could face substantial difficulty in hiring qualified successors. The marketplace for senior executive management candidates is very competitive and limited, particularly in the Silicon Valley where our U.S. operations are based. Our growth may be adversely impacted if we are unable to attract, retain and motivate such key employees. Turnover of senior management can adversely impact our stock price, our results of operations and our client relationships, and has made recruiting for future management positions more difficult. Competition for senior leadership may increase our compensation expenses, which may negatively affect our profitability.

***We depend on highly skilled engineering and sales and marketing personnel to support our business operations. If we are unable to retain and motivate our current personnel or attract additional qualified personnel, our ability to develop and successfully market our products could be harmed.***

We believe our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled managerial, engineering, sales and marketing personnel. The competition for qualified technical personnel with significant experience in the design, development, manufacturing, marketing and sales of integrated circuits is intense, both in the Silicon Valley where our U.S. operations are based and in global markets in which we operate. Our inability to attract qualified personnel, including hardware and software engineers and sales and marketing personnel, could delay the development and introduction of, and harm our ability to sell, our products. Changes to United States immigration policies that restrict our ability to attract and retain technical personnel may negatively affect our research and development efforts.

We typically do not enter into employment agreements with any of our key technical personnel and the loss of such personnel could harm our business, as their knowledge of our business and industry would be extremely difficult to replace. The impact on employee morale experienced in connection with our recent restructuring efforts, which eliminated approximately 900 jobs worldwide, could make it more difficult for us to add to our workforce when needed due to speculation regarding our future restructuring activities. In addition, our recently announced merger with Cavium, Inc. may cause our current and prospective employees to experience uncertainty about their futures that may impair our ability to retain, recruit or motivate key management, engineering, technical and other personnel.

***We rely upon the performance of our information technology systems to process, transmit, store and protect electronic information. The failure of or security breaches of any of our critical information technology systems may result in serious harm to our reputation, business, results of operations and/or financial condition.***

We depend heavily on our technology infrastructure and maintain and rely upon certain critical information systems for the effective operation of our business. We routinely collect and store sensitive data in our information systems, including intellectual property and other proprietary information about our business and that of our customers, suppliers and business partners. These information technology systems are subject to damage or interruption from a number of potential sources, including, but not limited to, natural disasters, viruses, destructive or inadequate code, malware, power failures, cyber-attacks, internal malfeasance or other events. We have implemented processes for systems under our control intended to mitigate risks; however, we can provide no guarantee that those risk mitigation measures will be effective. Given the frequency of cyber-attacks and resulting breaches reported by other businesses and governments, it is likely we will experience one or more breaches of some extent in the future. We may incur significant costs in order to implement, maintain and/or update security systems we feel are necessary to protect our information systems, or we may miscalculate the level of investment necessary to protect our systems adequately. Since the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and are often not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventive measures. To the extent that any system failure, accident or security breach results in material disruptions or interruptions to our operations or the theft, loss or disclosure of, or damage to our data or confidential information, including our intellectual property, our reputation, business, results of operations and/or financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

***We may be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.***

We believe one of our key competitive advantages results from the collection of proprietary technologies we have developed and acquired since our inception, and the protection of our intellectual property rights is, and will continue to be, important to the success of our business. If we fail to protect these intellectual property rights, competitors could sell products based on technology that we have developed, which could harm our competitive position and decrease our revenue.

We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secret laws, contractual provisions, confidentiality agreements, licenses and other methods, to protect our proprietary technologies. We also enter into confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, consultants and business partners, and control access to and distribution of our documentation and other proprietary information. Notwithstanding these agreements, we have experienced disputes with employees regarding ownership of intellectual property in the past. To the extent that any third party has a claim to ownership of any relevant technologies used in our products, we may not be able to recognize the full revenue stream from such relevant technologies.

We have been issued a significant number of U.S. and foreign patents and have a significant number of pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. However, a patent may not be issued as a result of any applications or, if issued, claims allowed may not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. In addition, it is possible that existing or future patents may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. We may also be required to license some of our patents to others including competitors as a result of our participation in and contribution to development of industry standards. Despite our efforts, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our products or proprietary technology. Monitoring unauthorized use of our technology is difficult, and the steps that we have taken may not prevent unauthorized use of our technology, particularly in jurisdictions where the laws may not protect our proprietary rights as fully as in the United States or other developed countries. If our patents do not adequately protect our technology, our competitors may be able to offer products similar to ours, which would adversely impact our business and results of operations.

Certain of our software, as well as that of our customers, may be derived from so-called “open source” software that is generally made available to the public by its authors and/or other third parties. Open source software is made available under licenses that impose certain obligations on us in the event we were to distribute derivative works of the open source software. These obligations may require us to make source code for the derivative works available to the public and/or license such derivative works under a particular type of license, rather than the forms of license we customarily use to protect our intellectual property. While we believe we have complied with our obligations under the various applicable licenses for open source software, in the event that the copyright holder of any open source software were to successfully establish in court that we had not complied with the terms of a license for a particular work, we could be required to release the source code of that work to the public and/or stop distribution of that work if the license is terminated which could adversely impact our business and results of operations.

***We are subject to order and shipment uncertainties. If we are unable to accurately predict customer demand, we may hold excess or obsolete inventory, which would reduce our gross margin. Conversely, we may have insufficient inventory, which would result in lost revenue opportunities and potential loss of market share as well as damaged customer relationships.***

We typically sell products pursuant to purchase orders rather than long-term purchase commitments. Customers can generally cancel or defer purchase orders on short notice without incurring a significant penalty. Due to their inability to predict demand or other reasons, some of our customers may accumulate excess inventories and, as a consequence, defer purchase of our products. We cannot accurately predict what or how many products our customers will need in the future. Anticipating demand is difficult because our customers face unpredictable demand for their own products and are increasingly focused more on cash preservation and tighter inventory management. In addition, as an increasing number of our chips are being incorporated into consumer products, we anticipate greater fluctuations in demand for our products, which makes it more difficult to forecast customer demand.

We place orders with our suppliers based on forecasts of customer demand and, in some instances, may establish buffer inventories to accommodate anticipated demand. Our forecasts are based on multiple assumptions, each of which may introduce error into our estimates. For example, our ability to accurately forecast customer demand may be impaired by the delays inherent in our customer's product development processes, which may include extensive qualification and testing of components included in their products, including ours. In many cases, they design their products to use components from multiple suppliers. This creates the risk that our customers may decide to cancel or change product plans for products incorporating our integrated circuits prior to completion, which makes it even more difficult to forecast customer demand.

Our products are incorporated into complex devices and systems, which may create supply chain cross-dependencies. Due to cross dependencies, any supply chain disruptions could negatively impact the demand for our products in the short term. We have a limited ability to predict the timing of a supply chain correction. In addition, the market share of our customers could be adversely impacted on a long-term basis due to any continued supply chain disruption, which could negatively affect our results of operations.

If we overestimate customer demand, our excess or obsolete inventory may increase significantly, which would reduce our gross margin and adversely affect our financial results. The risk of obsolescence and/or excess inventory is heightened for devices designed for consumer electronics due to the rapidly changing market for these types of products. Conversely, if we underestimate customer demand or if insufficient manufacturing capacity is available, we would miss revenue opportunities and potentially lose market share and damage our customer relationships. In addition, any future significant cancellations or deferrals of product orders or the return of previously sold products could materially and adversely affect our profit margins, increase product obsolescence and restrict our ability to fund our operations.

***We rely on third-party distributors and manufacturers' representatives and the failure of these distributors and manufacturers' representatives to perform as expected could reduce our future sales.***

From time to time, we enter into relationships with distributors and manufacturers' representatives to sell our products, and we are unable to predict the extent to which these partners will be successful in marketing and selling our products. Moreover, many of our distributors and manufacturers' representatives also market and sell competing products, and may terminate their relationships with us at any time. Our future performance will also depend, in part, on our ability to attract additional distributors or manufacturers' representatives that will be able to market and support our products effectively, especially in markets in which we have not previously distributed our products. If we cannot retain or attract quality distributors or manufacturers' representatives, our sales and results of operations will be harmed.

***We face additional risks due to the extent of our global operations since a majority of our products, and those of our customers, are manufactured and sold outside of the United States. The occurrence of any or a combination of the additional risks described below would significantly and negatively impact our business and results of operations.***

A substantial portion of our business is conducted outside of the United States and, as a result, we are subject to foreign business, political and economic risks. All of our products are manufactured outside of the United States. Our current qualified integrated circuit foundries are located in the same region within Taiwan, and our primary assembly and test subcontractors are located in the Pacific Rim region. In addition, many of our customers are located outside of the United States, primarily in Asia, which further exposes us to foreign risks. Sales shipped to customers with operations in Asia represented approximately 95% of our net revenue in fiscal 2018, 94% of our net revenue in fiscal 2017 and 96% of net revenue in fiscal 2016.

We also have substantial operations outside of the United States. These operations are directly influenced by the political and economic conditions of the region in which they are located and, with respect to Israel, possible military hostilities periodically affecting the region that could affect our operations there. We anticipate that our manufacturing, assembly, testing and sales outside of the United States will continue to account for a substantial portion of our operations and revenue in future periods.

Accordingly, we are subject to risks associated with international operations, including:

- political, social and economic instability, including wars, terrorism, political unrest, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions;
- volatile global economic conditions, including downturns in which some competitors may become more aggressive in their pricing practices, which would adversely impact our gross margin;
- compliance with domestic and foreign export and import regulations, including pending changes thereto, and difficulties in obtaining and complying with domestic and foreign export, import and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
- local laws and practices that favor local companies, including business practices in which we are prohibited from engaging by the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws and regulations;
- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations;
- natural disasters, including earthquakes, tsunamis and floods;
- trade restrictions, higher tariffs, or changes in cross border taxation, particularly in light of the prospect of changes in U.S. international trade policies following the recent U.S. presidential election;
- transportation delays;
- difficulties of managing distributors;
- less effective protection of intellectual property than is afforded to us in the United States or other developed countries;
- inadequate local infrastructure; and
- exposure to local banking, currency control and other financial-related risks.

As a result of having global operations, the sudden disruption of the supply chain and/or disruption of the manufacture of our customer's products caused by events outside of our control could impact our results of operations by impairing our ability to timely and efficiently deliver our products.

Moreover, the international nature of our business subjects us to risk associated with the fluctuation of the U.S. dollar versus foreign currencies. Decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar versus currencies in jurisdictions where we have large fixed costs, or where our third-party manufacturers have significant costs, will increase the cost of such operations which could harm our results of operations.

***We must comply with a variety of existing and future laws and regulations that could impose substantial costs on us and may adversely affect our business.***

We are subject to laws and regulations worldwide, which may differ among jurisdictions, affecting our operations in areas including, but not limited to: intellectual property ownership and infringement; tax; import and export requirements; anti-corruption; foreign exchange controls and cash repatriation restrictions; data privacy requirements; competition; advertising; employment; product regulations; environment, health and safety requirements; and consumer laws. For example, government export regulations apply to the encryption or other features contained in some of our products. If we fail to continue to receive licenses or otherwise comply with these regulations, we may be unable to manufacture the affected products at foreign foundries or ship these products to certain customers, or we may incur penalties or fines. In addition, we are subject to various industry requirements restricting the presence of certain substances in electronic products. Although our management systems are designed to maintain compliance, we cannot assure you that we have been or will be at all times in compliance with such laws and regulations. If we violate or fail to comply with any of them, a range of consequences could result, including fines, import/export restrictions, sales limitations, criminal and civil liabilities or other sanctions. The costs of complying with these laws (including the costs of any investigations, auditing and monitoring) could adversely affect our current or future business.

In addition, we are subject to the "conflict mineral rules" promulgated by the SEC, which impose disclosure requirements on us regarding the use of conflict minerals mined from the Democratic Republic of Congo and adjoining countries in our products and the procedures our manufacturer's use to prevent the sourcing of such conflict minerals. The ongoing implementation of these requirements could affect the sourcing, availability and pricing of minerals used in the manufacture of semiconductor devices, including our products. As a result, there may only be a limited pool of suppliers who provide conflict-free metals, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain products in sufficient quantities or at competitive prices, which could adversely affect our operations and product margins. Additionally, if we are unable to sufficiently source conflict-free metals, we may face difficulties in satisfying customers who may require that the products they purchase from us are conflict-free, which may harm our sales and operating results.

***Changes in existing taxation benefits, rules or practices may adversely affect our financial results.***

Changes in existing taxation benefits, rules or practices may also have a significant effect on our reported results. For example, both the U.S. Congress and the G-20 (Group of Twenty Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors) may consider legislation affecting the taxation of foreign corporations and such legislation if enacted might adversely affect our future tax liabilities and have a material impact on our results of operations. Furthermore, in prior years, we have entered into agreements in certain foreign jurisdictions that if certain criteria are met, the foreign jurisdiction will provide a more favorable tax rate than their current statutory rate. For example, we have obtained an undertaking from the Minister of Finance of Bermuda that in the event Bermuda enacts legislation imposing tax computed on profits, income, or capital asset, gain or appreciation, then the imposition of any such taxes will not apply to us until March 31, 2035. Additionally, our Singapore subsidiary qualified for Pioneer status until it expired in June 2014. However, we re-negotiated with the Singapore government and in fiscal 2015, they extended the Development and Expansion Incentive until June 2019. Furthermore, under the Israeli Encouragement law of “approved or benefited enterprise,” two branches of our subsidiary in Israel, Marvell Israel (M.I.S.L) Ltd., are entitled to, and have certain existing programs that qualify as, approved and benefited tax programs that include reduced tax rates and exemption of certain income through fiscal 2027. Moreover, receipt of past and future benefits under tax agreements may depend on our ability to fulfill commitments regarding employment of personnel or performance of specified activities in the applicable jurisdiction. Changes in our business plans, including divestitures, could result in termination of an agreement or loss of benefits thereunder. If any of our tax agreements in any of these foreign jurisdictions were terminated, our results of operations would be harmed.

The Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development has been working on a Base Erosion and Profit Sharing Project, and issued in 2015, and is expected to continue to issue, guidelines and proposals that may change various aspects of the existing framework under which our tax obligations are determined in some of the countries in which we do business. The European Commission has also conducted investigations in multiple countries focusing on whether local country tax rulings or tax legislation provides preferential tax treatment that violates European Union state aid rules and concluded that certain countries, including Ireland and Belgium, have provided illegal state aid in certain cases. We can provide no assurance that changes in tax laws and additional investigations would not have an adverse tax impact on our international operations.

***Matters relating to or arising from our Audit Committee investigation, including regulatory proceedings, litigation matters and potential additional expenses, may adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

As previously disclosed in our public filings, the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors completed an investigation that generally included a review of certain revenue recognized in the first and second quarters of fiscal 2016 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015, including transactions that would have, in the normal course of events and but for action by certain Marvell employees, been completed and recognized in a subsequent quarter (referred to internally as “pull-ins”), the accrual of a litigation reserve in the second quarter of fiscal 2016, and the stated belief by Marvell’s former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of ownership of certain patent rights related to the Final-Level Cache invention and his later assignment of associated patent rights to Marvell. We are also the subject of investigations by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the U.S. Attorney related to these matters. We are fully cooperating with the SEC and the U.S. Attorney with respect to those investigations.

We incurred significant expenses related to legal, accounting, and other professional services in connection with the investigations and related matters and related remediation efforts. The expenses incurred, and expected to be incurred, on the investigations, the impact of our delay in fiscal 2016 and the beginning of fiscal 2017 in meeting our periodic reports on the confidence of investors, employees and customers, and the diversion of the attention of the management team that has occurred, and is expected to continue, has adversely affected, and could continue to adversely affect, our business, financial condition and results of operations or cash flows.

As a result of the matters reported above, we are exposed to greater risks associated with litigation, regulatory proceedings and government enforcement actions. In addition, we incurred significant legal expenses in connection with securities class actions or other lawsuits that were filed against us, our directors and officers, which lawsuits we have agreed to settle. Any future such investigations or additional lawsuits may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.



***During fiscal 2016 and continuing through the third quarter of fiscal 2018, we identified material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting, which have since been remediated. If we are unable to develop, implement and maintain effective internal controls in future periods, our consolidated financial statements could contain material misstatements which would cause us to issue a restatement thereof. A restatement of our consolidated financial statements could cause our investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and lead to a decline in our stock price.***

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and SEC rules require that management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and our disclosure controls and procedures. Among other things, management must conduct an assessment of internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. During fiscal 2016 and continuing through the third quarter of fiscal 2018, we identified material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting. While we have remediated these material weaknesses as of February 3, 2018, the remediation process absorbed significant management attention and we incurred significant expenses relating to the remediation.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements would not be prevented or detected. As with any material weakness, if our remedial measures are insufficient to address the material weaknesses, or if additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting are discovered or occur in the future, our consolidated financial statements may contain material misstatements. Any material misstatements could result in a restatement of our consolidated financial statements, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations or cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, leading to a decline in our stock price.

Any control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting will not necessarily prevent all error and all fraud. Controls can also be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. In addition, we may modify the design and operating effectiveness of our internal controls, which could affect the overall effectiveness or evaluation of the control system in the future by us or our independent registered public accounting firm. We cannot ensure that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions, as controls may become inadequate due to changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance. Any failure to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting could limit our ability to provide reliable financial reports, or to detect and prevent fraud, which would harm our business.

***We have been named as a party to several legal proceedings and may be named in additional ones in the future, including litigation involving our patents and other intellectual property, which could subject us to liability, require us to indemnify our customers, require us to obtain or renew licenses, require us to stop selling our products or force us to redesign our products.***

We have been named as a party to several lawsuits, government inquiries or investigations and other legal proceedings (referred to as "litigation"), and we may be named in additional ones in the future. Please see "Note 10 - Commitments and Contingencies" of our Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a more detailed description of material litigation matters in which we are currently engaged. In particular, litigation involving patents and other intellectual property is widespread in the high-technology industry and is particularly prevalent in the semiconductor industry, where a number of companies and other entities aggressively bring numerous infringement claims to assert their patent portfolios. The amount of damages alleged in intellectual property infringement claims can often be very significant. See also, "*We may be unable to protect our intellectual property, which would negatively affect our ability to compete.*"

From time to time, our subsidiaries and customers receive, and may continue to receive in the future, standards-based infringement claims, as well as claims against us and our subsidiaries' proprietary technologies. Our subsidiaries and customers could face claims of infringement for certain patent licenses that have not been renewed. These claims could result in litigation and/or claims for indemnification, which, in turn, could subject us to significant liability for damages, attorneys' fees and costs. Any potential intellectual property litigation also could force us to do one or more of the following:

- stop selling, offering for sale, making, having made or exporting products or using technology that contains the allegedly infringing intellectual property;
- limit or restrict the type of work that employees involved in such litigation may perform for us;
- pay substantial damages and/or license fees and/or royalties to the party claiming infringement or other license violations that could adversely impact our liquidity or operating results;

- attempt to obtain or renew licenses to the relevant intellectual property, which licenses may not be available on reasonable terms or at all; and
- attempt to redesign those products that contain the allegedly infringing intellectual property.

Under certain circumstances, we have contractual and other legal obligations to indemnify and to incur legal expenses for current and former directors and officers. Additionally, from time to time, we have agreed to indemnify select customers for claims alleging infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks and/or copyrights. If we are required to make a significant payment under any of our indemnification obligations, our results of operations may be harmed.

The ultimate outcome of litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business and the trading price for our securities. Litigation may be time consuming, expensive, and disruptive to normal business operations, and the outcome of litigation is difficult to predict. Litigation, regardless of the outcome, may result in significant expenditures, diversion of our management's time and attention from the operation of our business and damage to our reputation or relationship with third parties, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and stock price.

***We are exposed to potential impairment charges on certain assets.***

We had approximately \$2.0 billion of goodwill on our consolidated balance sheet as of February 3, 2018. Under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, we are required to review our intangible assets including goodwill for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable. We perform an assessment of goodwill for impairment annually on the last business day of our fiscal fourth quarter and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of goodwill may not be recoverable.

We have identified that our business operates as a single operating segment with two components (Storage, and Networking and Connectivity), which we have concluded can be aggregated into a single reporting unit for purposes of testing goodwill impairment. As part of our restructuring announced in November 2016, our former Smart Networked Devices and Solutions component was renamed Networking and Connectivity. The fair value of the reporting unit is determined by taking our market capitalization as determined through quoted market prices and as adjusted for a control premium and other relevant factors. If our fair value declines to below our carrying value, we could incur significant goodwill impairment charges, which could negatively impact our financial results. If in the future a change in our organizational structure results in more than one reporting unit, we will be required to allocate our goodwill and perform an assessment of goodwill for impairment in each reporting unit. As a result, we could have an impairment of goodwill in one or more of such future reporting units.

In addition, from time to time, we have made investments in private companies. If the companies that we invest in are unable to execute their plans and succeed in their respective markets, we may not benefit from such investments, and we could potentially lose the amounts we invest. We evaluate our investment portfolio on a regular basis to determine if impairments have occurred. If the operations of any businesses that we have acquired declines significantly, we could incur significant intangible asset impairment charges. Impairment charges could have a material impact on our results of operations in any period.

***If we were classified as a passive foreign investment company, there would be adverse tax consequences to U.S. holders of our ordinary shares.***

If we were classified as a "passive foreign investment company" or "PFIC" under section 1297 of the Internal Revenue Code, of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder holds ordinary shares, such U.S. holder generally would be taxed at ordinary income tax rates on any gain realized on the sale or exchange of the ordinary shares and on any "excess distributions" (including constructive distributions) received on the ordinary shares. Such U.S. holder could also be subject to a special interest charge with respect to any such gain or excess distribution.

We would be classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year in which either (i) at least 75% of our gross income is passive income or (ii) on average, the percentage of our assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income is at least 50% (determined on an average gross value basis). We were not classified as a PFIC for fiscal year 2017 or in any prior taxable year. Whether we will, in fact, be classified as a PFIC for any subsequent taxable year depends on our assets and income over the course of the relevant taxable year and, as a result, cannot be predicted with certainty. In particular, because the total value of our assets for purposes of the asset test will be calculated based upon the market price of our ordinary shares, a significant and sustained decline in the market price of our ordinary shares and corresponding market capitalization relative to our passive assets could result in our being classified as a PFIC. There can be no assurance that we will not be classified as a PFIC in the future or the Internal Revenue Service will not challenge our determination concerning PFIC status for any prior period.

***As we carry only limited insurance coverage, any incurred liability resulting from uncovered claims could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Our insurance policies may not be adequate to fully offset losses from covered incidents, and we do not have coverage for certain losses. For example, there is very limited coverage available with respect to the services provided by our third-party foundries and assembly and test subcontractors. In the event of a natural disaster (such as an earthquake or tsunami), political or military turmoil, widespread health issues or other significant disruptions to their operations, insurance may not adequately protect us from this exposure. We believe our existing insurance coverage is consistent with common practice, economic considerations and availability considerations. If our insurance coverage is insufficient to protect us against unforeseen catastrophic losses, any uncovered losses could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***We are subject to the risks of owning real property.***

Our buildings in Santa Clara, California; Singapore; and Shanghai, China subject us to the risks of owning real property, which include, but are not limited to:

- the possibility of environmental contamination and the costs associated with remediating any environmental problems;
- adverse changes in the value of these properties due to interest rate changes, changes in the neighborhood in which the property is located, or other factors;
- the possible need for structural improvements in order to comply with zoning, seismic and other legal or regulatory requirements;
- the potential disruption of our business and operations arising from or connected with a relocation due to moving to or renovating the facility;
- increased cash commitments for improvements to the buildings or the property, or both;
- increased operating expenses for the buildings or the property, or both;
- possible disputes with tenants or other third parties related to the buildings or the property, or both;
- failure to achieve expected cost savings due to extended non-occupancy of a vacated property intended to be leased; and
- the risk of financial loss in excess of amounts covered by insurance, or uninsured risks, such as the loss caused by damage to the buildings as a result of earthquakes, floods and/or other natural disasters.

#### **Risks Related to Owning Marvell Common Shares**

***There can be no assurance that we will continue to declare cash dividends or effect share repurchases in any particular amount or at all, and statutory requirements under Bermuda Law may require us to defer payment of declared dividends or suspend share repurchases.***

In May 2012, we announced the declaration of our first quarterly cash dividend. In November 2016, we announced that our board of directors had authorized a \$1 billion share repurchase program, of which \$642 million of shares have already been repurchased. Future payment of a regular quarterly cash dividend on our common shares and future share repurchases will be subject to, among other things: the best interests of our company and our shareholders; our results of operations, cash balances and future cash requirements; financial condition; developments in ongoing litigation; statutory requirements under Bermuda law; market conditions; and other factors that the board of directors may deem relevant. Our dividend payments or share repurchases may change from time to time, and we cannot provide assurance that we will continue to declare dividends or repurchase shares in any particular amounts or at all. A reduction in, a delay of, or elimination of our dividend payments or share repurchases could have a negative effect on our share price.

***We are incorporated in Bermuda and, as a result, it may not be possible for our shareholders to enforce civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States. In addition, our Bye-Laws contain a waiver of claims or rights of action by our shareholders against our officers and directors, which will severely limit our shareholders' right to assert a claim against our officers and directors under Bermuda law.***

We are organized under the laws of Bermuda. As a result, it may not be possible for our shareholders to affect service of process within the United States upon us, or to enforce against us in U.S. courts judgments based on the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States. There is significant doubt as to whether the courts of Bermuda would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers based on the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state, or hear actions brought in Bermuda against us or those persons based on those laws. The United States and Bermuda do not currently have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Therefore, a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any federal or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not based solely on U.S. federal or state securities laws, would not be automatically enforceable in Bermuda.

Our Bye-Laws contain a broad waiver by our shareholders of any claim or right of action, both individually and on our behalf, against any of our officers and directors. The waiver applies to any action taken by an officer or director, or the failure of an officer or director to take any action, in the performance of his or her duties with or for us, other than with respect to any matter involving any fraud or dishonesty on the part of the officer or director or to any matter arising under U.S. federal securities laws. This waiver will limit the rights of our shareholders to assert claims against our officers and directors unless the act complained of involves fraud or dishonesty or arises as a result of a breach of U.S. federal securities laws. Therefore, so long as acts of business judgment do not involve fraud or dishonesty or arise as a result of a breach of U.S. federal securities laws, they will not be subject to shareholder claims under Bermuda law. For example, shareholders will not have claims against officers and directors for a breach of trust, unless the breach rises to the level of fraud or dishonesty, or arises as a result of a breach of U.S. federal securities laws.

***Our Bye-Laws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change in corporate control, even if the change in corporate control would benefit our shareholders.***

Our Bye-Laws contain change in corporate control provisions, which include authorizing the issuance of preferred shares without shareholder approval. This provision could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our shareholders.

**Item 1B.      *Unresolved Staff Comments***

None.

**Item 2.        *Properties***

The following table presents the approximate square footage of our significant owned and leased facilities as of February 3, 2018:

Locations	Primary Use	(Square feet)	
		Owned Facilities	Leased Facilities (1)
United States	Headquarters in Santa Clara, California: Research and design, sales and marketing, administration and operations	993,000	230,000
China	Research and design, and sales and marketing	115,000	227,000
Singapore	Operations, and research and design	340,000	—
Israel	Research and design	—	345,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,448,000</b>	<b>802,000</b>

(1) Lease terms expire in various years from 2017 through 2025.

We also lease smaller facilities in Denmark, Germany, India, Indonesia, Japan, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan, the Netherlands and Vietnam, which are occupied by administrative, sales, design and field application personnel. Based upon our estimates of future hiring, we believe that our current facilities in most locations will be adequate to meet our requirements at least through the next fiscal year.

**Item 3.        *Legal Proceedings***

The information set forth under “Note 10 — Commitments and Contingencies” in our Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K is incorporated herein by reference. For a discussion of certain risks associated with legal proceedings, please see Part I, Item 1A, “Risk Factors” above.

**Item 4.        *Mine Safety Disclosures***

Not Applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. *Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities*

#### Market Information

Our common shares are traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “MRVL.” Our common shares began trading on June 27, 2000, upon completion of our initial public offering. For fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, the following table shows for the periods indicated the high and low sales prices for our common shares on the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

	Fiscal 2018		Fiscal 2017	
	High	Low	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 16.72	\$ 14.58	\$ 11.00	\$ 8.32
Second Quarter	\$ 18.18	\$ 14.64	\$ 12.05	\$ 9.05
Third Quarter	\$ 18.88	\$ 14.87	\$ 13.61	\$ 11.27
Fourth Quarter	\$ 24.22	\$ 17.85	\$ 15.45	\$ 12.30

As of March 22, 2018, the approximate number of record holders of our common shares was 413 (not including beneficial owners of stock held in street name).

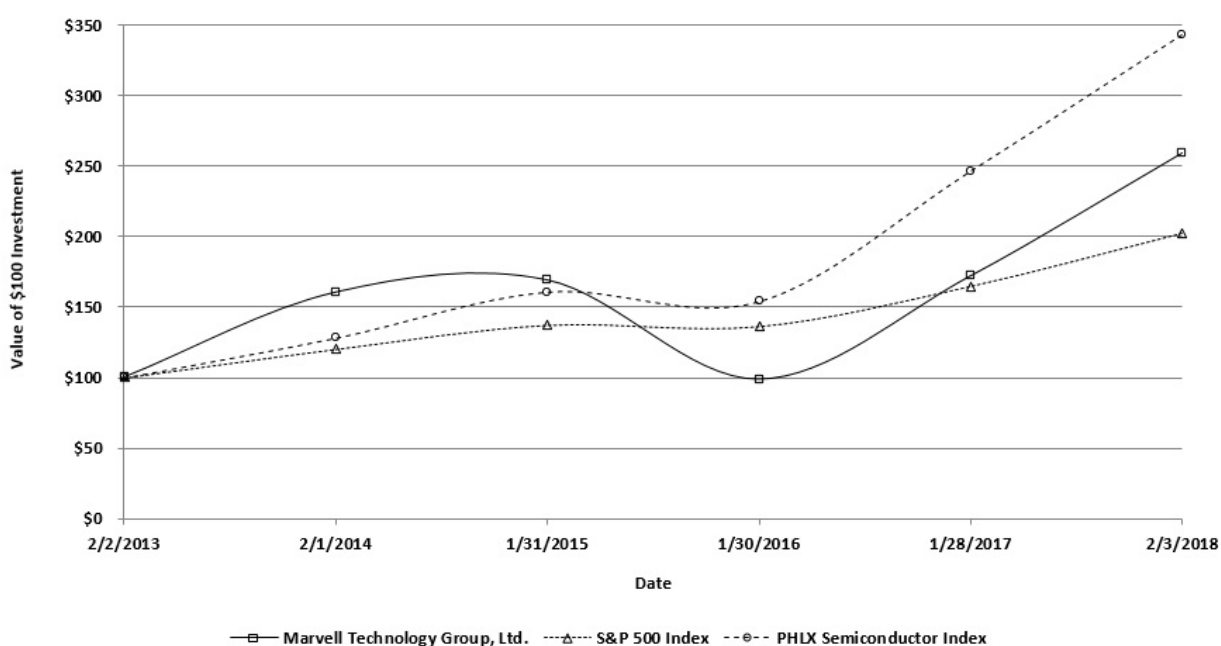
#### Stock Price Performance Graph

*This performance graph shall not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act or incorporated by reference into any filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except as shall be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.*

The graph below compares the cumulative total shareholder return of our common shares with the cumulative total return of the S&P 500 Index and the Philadelphia Semiconductor Index since February 2, 2013 through February 3, 2018. The graph compares a \$100 investment on February 2, 2013 in our common shares with a \$100 investment on February 2, 2013 in each index and assumes that any dividends were reinvested. Shareholder returns over the indicated periods should not be considered indicative of future stock prices or shareholder returns.

### COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\*

Among Marvell Technology Group Ltd., the S&P 500 Index,  
and the PHLX Semiconductor Index



\*\$100 invested on 2/2/2013 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.

	2/2/2013	2/1/2014	1/31/2015	1/30/2016	1/28/2017	2/3/2018
<b>Marvell Technology Group Ltd.</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>160.29</b>	<b>169.02</b>	<b>98.68</b>	<b>171.81</b>	<b>258.87</b>
<b>S&amp;P 500</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>120.30</b>	<b>137.42</b>	<b>136.50</b>	<b>164.99</b>	<b>202.66</b>
<b>PHLX Semiconductor</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>128.14</b>	<b>160.88</b>	<b>154.01</b>	<b>246.23</b>	<b>342.89</b>

#### Dividends

Our board of directors declared quarterly cash dividends of \$0.06 per share payable to holders of our common shares in each quarter of fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016. As a result, we paid total cash dividends of \$119.3 million in fiscal 2018, \$122.3 million in fiscal 2017, and \$122.8 million in fiscal 2016.

Future payment of a regular quarterly cash dividend on the Company's common shares will be subject to, among other things, the best interests of the Company and its shareholders, the Company's results of operations, cash balances and future cash requirements, financial condition, developments in ongoing litigation, statutory requirements under Bermuda law and other factors that the Company's board of directors may deem relevant. The Company's dividend payments may change from time to time, and we cannot provide assurance that we will continue to declare dividends at all or in any particular amounts.

#### Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

None.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

There were no share repurchases during the three months ended February 3, 2018.

On November 17, 2016, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a \$1 billion share repurchase plan. This stock repurchase program replaced in its entirety a prior \$3.25 billion stock repurchase program. We intend to effect share repurchases in accordance with the conditions of Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, but may also make repurchases in the open market outside of Rule 10b-18 or in privately negotiated transactions. The share repurchase program will be subject to market conditions and other factors and does not obligate us to repurchase any dollar amount or number of our common shares and the repurchase program may be extended, modified, suspended or discontinued at any time.

From August 2010 when our Board of Directors initially authorized a share repurchase program through February 3, 2018, a total of 286.4 million shares have been repurchased to date under the Company's share repurchase program for a total \$3.8 billion in cash and \$358.0 million was available for future share repurchases.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read together with Part II, Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" contained elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In connection with the November 2016 announcement of our plan to restructure our operations to refocus our research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability, we have divested three businesses. As required, we have retrospectively recast our consolidated statements of operations and balance sheets for all periods presented to reflect these businesses as discontinued operations.

	February 3, 2018 (1)	January 28, 2017 (2)	January 30, 2016 (3)	January 31, 2015	February 1, 2014
(in thousands, except per share amounts and number of employees)					
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Net revenue	\$ 2,409,170	\$ 2,300,992	\$ 2,602,497	\$ 3,585,226	\$ 3,307,150
Cost of goods sold	\$ 947,230	\$ 1,017,564	\$ 1,406,121	\$ 1,766,126	\$ 1,592,811
Research and development	\$ 714,444	\$ 805,029	\$ 954,653	\$ 1,040,838	\$ 1,040,965
Operating income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 429,695	\$ 130,407	\$ (745,410)	\$ 488,745	\$ 373,555
Income (loss) from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ 433,142	\$ 74,821	\$ (738,441)	\$ 516,801	\$ 409,570
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ 87,689	\$ (53,670)	\$ (72,959)	\$ (81,455)	\$ (94,250)
Net income (loss)	\$ 520,831	\$ 21,151	\$ (811,400)	\$ 435,346	\$ 315,320
Income (loss) from continuing operations per share:					
Basic	\$ 0.87	\$ 0.15	\$ (1.45)	\$ 1.01	\$ 0.82
Diluted	\$ 0.85	\$ 0.14	\$ (1.45)	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.82
Income (loss) from discontinued operations per share:					
Basic	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.19)
Diluted	\$ 0.17	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.19)
Net income (loss) per share:					
Basic	\$ 1.05	\$ 0.04	\$ (1.59)	\$ 0.85	\$ 0.64
Diluted	\$ 1.02	\$ 0.04	\$ (1.59)	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.63
Weighted average shares:					
Basic	498,008	509,738	510,945	511,089	496,518
Diluted	509,667	517,513	510,945	520,760	504,413
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	\$ 1,841,272	\$ 1,668,360	\$ 2,282,749	\$ 2,529,555	\$ 1,969,405
Working capital	\$ 1,942,813	\$ 1,794,018	\$ 1,751,295	\$ 2,765,908	\$ 2,251,499
Total assets	\$ 4,708,287	\$ 4,648,650	\$ 5,442,127	\$ 5,884,387	\$ 5,451,010
Total shareholders' equity	\$ 4,141,413	\$ 4,027,651	\$ 4,140,123	\$ 5,146,089	\$ 4,675,910
<b>Other Data:</b>					
Cash dividends declared per share	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.24
Number of employees	3,749	4,617	5,437	7,163	7,355

- (1) Fiscal 2018 includes a \$74.4 million charge related to the Luna litigation settlement and related costs.
- (2) Fiscal 2017 includes \$96.8 million of restructuring and other related charges that include \$52.6 million for impairment of a nonrefundable deposit due to the non-utilization of the related contract and for impairment of certain equipment and technology licenses. Fiscal 2017 also included \$68.0 million of tax expense related to restructuring actions taken.
- (3) Fiscal 2016 includes \$751.4 million of charges for litigation matters recognized by the Company including a \$736.0 million charge related to the \$750 million settlement reached with CMU, as well as certain other pending litigation. In addition, fiscal 2016 included \$63.5 million of restructuring and other related charges that include \$8.0 million for impairment of certain equipment and technology licenses, and \$8.0 million for the write down of inventory due to the restructuring of the mobile platform business, a charge for a cash payment authorized by our Board of Directors of \$15.4 million to our former CEO Dr. Sehat Sutardja and \$11.4 million of costs for the surety bonds related to the litigation with CMU.

## **Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and related notes included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion may contain forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties, including those discussed under Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors." These risks and uncertainties may cause actual results to differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements.*

### **Overview**

Net revenue in fiscal 2018 was \$2.4 billion and was 5% higher than net revenue of \$2.3 billion in fiscal 2017. The increase was primarily due to an 8% increase in sales of our storage products and a 14% increase in sales of our connectivity products, offset by an 18% decrease in sales of our other products.

Our fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Saturday closest to January 31. Accordingly, every fifth or sixth fiscal year will have a 53-week period. The additional week in a 53-week year is added to the fourth quarter, making such quarter consist of 14 weeks. Fiscal 2018 is a 53-week year. Fiscal 2017 and 2016 each had a 52-week period.

As discussed in Note 1, during the first fiscal quarter of 2018, we recorded certain out-of-period adjustments of \$4.7 million related to revenue-related accruals and \$3.2 million related to other expenses. The net effect of these out-of-period adjustments resulted in a \$7.9 million increase in income from continuing operations for the year ended February 3, 2018, an increase in basic earnings per share from continuing operations of \$0.02 per share, and an increase in diluted earnings per share from continuing operations of \$0.02 per share, as well as contributing to the increase in revenue and gross margins for the year ended February 3, 2018.

**Restructuring.** In November 2016, we announced a restructuring plan intended to refocus our research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability. During fiscal 2018, we recorded restructuring and other related charges of \$5.3 million. In connection with our restructuring plan, we divested three businesses during fiscal 2018. During the year ended February 3, 2018, we received cash proceeds of \$165.9 million and recognized a gain on sale of \$88.4 million from the sales of our Multimedia, LTE thin-modem, and Broadband businesses. These businesses are classified as discontinued operations for all periods presented in our accompanying consolidated financial statements. See "Note 3 - Discontinued Operations" and "Note 4 - Restructuring and Other Related Charges" in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information. Unless noted otherwise, our discussion under Part II, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations refers to our continuing operations.

**Capital Return Program.** Our financial position is strong and we remain committed to delivering shareholder value through our share repurchase and dividend programs. Including our stock repurchases, we returned \$646.8 million to stockholders in fiscal 2018, including \$527.6 million through repurchases of common stock and \$119.3 million of cash dividends.

Our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments were \$1.8 billion at February 3, 2018. We had cash flow provided by operations of \$571.1 million through the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, primarily due to our net income of \$520.8 million.



*Pending Business Combination.* On November 19, 2017, we entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with Cavium, Inc. (“Cavium”), pursuant to which one of our subsidiaries will merge with and into Cavium, with Cavium surviving and becoming one of our wholly-owned indirect subsidiary (the “Merger”). Cavium is a provider of highly integrated semiconductor processors that enable intelligent processing for wired and wireless infrastructure and cloud for networking, communications, storage and security applications. The Merger is primarily intended to create an opportunity for the combined company to emerge as a leader in infrastructure solutions.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, we will issue 2.1757 common shares and pay \$40.00 per share in cash, without interest, for each share of Cavium common stock. The merger consideration will be financed by a mix of cash, new debt financing and issuance of our common stock.

Consummation of the Merger is subject to customary closing conditions, including, without limitation: (i) the required approval by Cavium shareholders and our shareholders, which was obtained on March 16, 2018; (ii) the expiration or early termination of the waiting period applicable to the consummation of the Merger under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, which expired on January 26, 2018, (iii) the receipt of CFIUS approval, and (iv) the receipt of certain foreign regulatory approvals. In certain circumstances, a termination fee of up to \$180 million may be payable by us or Cavium upon termination of the transaction, as more fully described in the Merger Agreement.

### **Significant Customers**

Historically, a relatively small number of customers have accounted for a significant portion of our net revenue. See the table in our discussion of “Customers, Sales and Marketing” in Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information. We continuously monitor the creditworthiness of our distributors and believe these distributors’ sales to diverse end customers and geographies further serve to mitigate our exposure to credit risk.

Most of our sales are made to customers located outside of the United States, primarily in Asia. Sales shipped to customers with operations in Asia represented approximately 95% of our net revenues in fiscal 2018, 94% of our net revenue in fiscal 2017 and 96% of our net revenue in fiscal 2016. Because many manufacturers and manufacturing subcontractors of our customers are located in Asia, we expect that most of our net revenue will continue to be represented by sales to our customers in that region.

A relatively large portion of our sales have historically been made on the basis of purchase orders rather than long-term agreements. In addition, the development process for our products is long, which may cause us to experience a delay between the time we incur expenses and the time revenue is generated from these expenditures. We anticipate that the rate of new orders may vary significantly from quarter to quarter. Consequently, if anticipated sales and shipments in any quarter do not occur when expected, expenses and inventory levels could be disproportionately high, and our operating results for that quarter and future quarters may be adversely affected.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to revenue recognition, provisions for sales returns and allowances, share-based compensation, income taxes, inventory excess and obsolescence, goodwill and other intangible assets, restructuring, litigation and other contingencies. We base our estimates of the carrying value of certain assets and liabilities on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances when these carrying values are not readily available from other sources. Actual results could differ from these estimates, and such differences could affect the results of operations reported in future periods. We believe the following critical accounting policies affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

*Revenue Recognition.* We recognize revenue when there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, delivery has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. If we grant extended payment terms greater than our standard terms for a customer such that collectability is not assured, the revenue and the corresponding cost of goods sold are deferred upon shipment and will be recognized when the payment becomes due provided all other revenue recognition criteria have been satisfied.

Product revenue is generally recognized upon shipment of product to customers, net of accruals for estimated sales returns and rebates. However, some of our sales are made through distributors under agreements allowing for price protection and limited rights of stock rotation on product unsold by the distributors. Although title passes to the distributor upon shipment, terms and payment by our distributors is not contingent on resale of the product. Product revenue on sales made through distributors with price protection and stock rotation rights is deferred until the distributors sell the product to end customers. Deferred revenue less the related cost of the inventories is reported as deferred income. We do not believe that there is any significant exposure related to impairment of deferred cost of sales, as our historical returns have been minimal and inventory turnover for our distributors generally ranges from 60 to 90 days. Our sales to direct customers are made primarily pursuant to standard purchase orders for delivery of products.

A portion of our net revenue is derived from sales through third-party logistics providers who maintain warehouses in close proximity to our customer's facilities. Revenue from sales through these third-party logistics providers is not recognized until the product is pulled from stock by the customer.

The provision for estimated sales returns and allowances on product sales is recorded in the same period the related revenues are recorded. These estimates are based on historical sales returns, analysis of credit memo data and other known factors. In addition, payments to our customers, in cases where products with potential quality issues are not returned to us and the related quality issue can otherwise not be verified, or where the amount of the payment is not sufficiently supported by the fair value of the quality issue, may be recorded as a reduction of revenue. Actual returns could differ from these estimates. We account for rebates by recording reductions to revenue in the same period that the related revenue is recorded. The amount of these reductions is based upon the terms agreed to with the customers.

*Share-Based Compensation.* We measure our share-based compensation at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and recognize expense over the requisite service period. We amortize share-based compensation expense for time-based awards under the straight-line attribution method over the vesting period. Share-based compensation expense for performance-based awards is recognized when it becomes probable that the performance conditions will be met. Once it becomes probable that a performance-based award will vest, we recognize compensation expense equal to the number of shares expected to vest multiplied by the fair value of the award at the grant date, which is amortized using the accelerated method. In the case of performance-based awards based on total shareholder return ("TSR"), share-based compensation expense is amortized over the requisite service period. For stock purchase rights under the stock purchase plan, the Company amortizes share-based compensation expense ratably over the two-year offering period.

We estimate the fair value of time-based stock option and stock purchase awards on the date of grant using the Black Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of TSR awards is estimated on the date of grant using a Monte Carlo simulation model since the award is indexed to the price of our common stock as set forth under the terms of the award. The value of the portion of the awards that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense over the requisite service periods. The Black-Scholes and Monte Carlo models incorporate various highly subjective assumptions including expected term of awards, expected future stock price volatility, expected dividend yield and risk-free interest rate.

In developing estimates used to calculate assumptions, we establish the expected term for employee stock options based on the historical settlement experience and after giving consideration to vesting schedules. Assumptions for stock option exercises were stratified by two employee groups and one employee/non-employee group with sufficiently distinct behavior patterns. Expected volatility was developed based on historical stock price volatility. The expected dividend yield is calculated by dividing annualized dividend payments by the closing stock price on the grant date of the option.

The fair value of restricted stock units is estimated based on the market price of the Company's common shares on the date of grant less the expected dividend yield. Additionally, for certain of our performance-based awards, we make subjective assumptions regarding the likelihood that the related performance metrics will be met. These forecast assumptions are based on various revenue and operating performance criteria. Changes in our actual performance could cause a significant adjustment in future periods for these performance-based awards.

Forfeitures are recorded as they occur. Previously recognized share-based compensation expense is reversed for the portion of awards forfeited prior to vesting as and when forfeitures occurred. The expense we recognize in future periods could be affected by changes in forfeitures and may differ significantly from amounts recognized in the current period and/or our forecasts.

*Accounting for Income Taxes.* We estimate our income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. This process involves estimating our actual tax exposure together with assessing temporary differences resulting from the differing treatment of certain items for tax return and financial statement purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included in our consolidated balance sheets.

We recognize income taxes using an asset and liability approach. This approach requires the recognition of taxes payable or refundable for the current year, and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our consolidated financial statements or tax returns. The measurement of current and deferred taxes is based on provisions of the enacted tax law and the effects of future changes in tax laws or rates are not anticipated.

Evaluating the need for an amount of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets often requires judgment and analysis of all the positive and negative evidence available, including cumulative losses in recent years and projected future taxable income, to determine whether all or some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Using available evidence and judgment, we establish a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, when it is determined that it is more likely than not that they will not be realized. Valuation allowances have been provided primarily against the U.S. research and development credits. Valuation allowances have also been provided against certain acquired operating losses and the deferred tax assets of foreign subsidiaries. A change in the assessment of the realization of deferred tax assets may materially impact our tax provision in the period in which a change of assessment occurs.

As a multinational corporation, we conduct our business in many countries and are subject to taxation in many jurisdictions. The taxation of our business is subject to the application of various and sometimes conflicting tax laws and regulations as well as multinational tax conventions. Our effective tax rate is highly dependent upon the geographic distribution of our worldwide earnings or losses, the tax regulations and tax holidays in each geographic region, the availability of tax credits and carryforwards, and the effectiveness of our tax planning strategies. The application of tax laws and regulations is subject to legal and factual interpretation, judgment and uncertainty. Tax laws themselves are subject to change as a result of changes in fiscal policy, changes in legislation, and the evolution of regulations and court rulings. Consequently, taxing authorities may impose tax assessments or judgments against us that could materially impact our tax liability and/or our effective income tax rate.

We are subject to income tax audits by the respective tax authorities in all of the jurisdictions in which we operate. We recognize the effect of income tax positions only if these positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. We record interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. The calculation of our tax liabilities involves the inherent uncertainty associated with the application of GAAP and complex tax laws. We believe we have adequately provided for in our financial statements additional taxes that we estimate may be required to be paid as a result of such examinations. While we believe that we have adequately provided for all tax positions, amounts asserted by tax authorities could be greater or less than our accrued position. These tax liabilities, including the interest and penalties, are released pursuant to a settlement with tax authorities, completion of audit or expiration of various statutes of limitation. The material jurisdictions in which we may be subject to potential examination by tax authorities throughout the world include China, Israel, Singapore, Switzerland and the United States.

The recognition and measurement of current taxes payable or refundable, and deferred tax assets and liabilities require that we make certain estimates and judgments. Changes to these estimates or a change in judgment may have a material impact on our tax provision in a future period.

*Inventories.* We value our inventory at the lower of cost or net realizable value, cost being determined under the first-in, first-out method. We regularly review inventory quantities on hand and record a reduction to the total carrying value of our inventory for any difference between cost and estimated net realizable value of inventory that is determined to be excess, obsolete or unsellable inventory based primarily on our estimated forecast of product demand and production requirements. The estimate of future demand is compared to our inventory levels, including open purchase commitments, to determine the amount, if any, of obsolete or excess inventory. Demand for our products can fluctuate significantly from period to period. A significant decrease in demand could result in an increase in the amount of excess inventory on hand. In addition, our industry is characterized by rapid technological change, frequent new product development and rapid product obsolescence that could result in an increase in the amount of obsolete inventory quantities on hand. Additionally, our estimates of future product demand may prove to be inaccurate, in which case we may have understated or overstated the reduction to the total carrying value of our inventory for excess and obsolete inventory. In the future, if our inventory is determined to be overvalued, we would be required to recognize such costs in our cost of goods sold at the time of such determination. Likewise, if our inventory is determined to be undervalued, we may have over-reported our cost of goods sold in previous periods and would be required to recognize additional gross margin at the time the related inventory is sold. Therefore, although we make every effort to ensure the accuracy of our forecasts of future product demand, any significant unanticipated changes in demand or technological developments could have a significant impact on the value of our inventory and our results of operations.

*Long-lived Assets and Intangible Assets.* We assess the impairment of long-lived assets and intangible assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of such assets may not be recoverable. Circumstances which could trigger a review include, but are not limited to the following:

- significant decreases in the market price of the asset;
- significant adverse changes in the business climate or legal factors;
- accumulation of costs significantly in excess of the amount originally expected for the acquisition or construction of the asset;
- current period cash flow or operating losses combined with a history of losses or a forecast of continuing losses associated with the use of the asset; and
- current expectation that the asset will more likely than not be sold or disposed of significantly before the end of its estimated useful life.

Whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount of long-lived assets and intangible assets may not be recoverable, we estimate the future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset from its use or eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected future cash flows is less than the carrying amount of those assets, we recognize an impairment loss based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets. Significant management judgment is required in the forecasts of future operating results that are used in the discounted cash flow method of valuation.

*Goodwill.* We record goodwill when the consideration paid for a business acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired. We review goodwill for impairment annually on the last business day of our fiscal fourth quarter, and more frequently, if an event occurs or circumstances change that indicate the fair value of the reporting unit may be below its carrying amount. We have identified that our business operates as a single operating segment which can further be divided into two components; Storage, and Networking & Connectivity. Management concluded that goodwill is recoverable from these two components working jointly due to a fact pattern demonstrating significant sharing of assets, corporate resources, and benefits from common research and development. The two components also exhibit similar economic characteristics. Accordingly, management concluded that these two components should be aggregated into a single reporting unit for purposes of testing goodwill impairment. As part of our restructuring announced in November 2016, our former Smart Networked Devices and Solutions component was renamed to Networking & Connectivity.

When testing goodwill for impairment, we first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value or we may determine to proceed directly to the quantitative impairment test.

Factors we consider important in the qualitative assessment which could trigger a goodwill impairment review include;

- significant underperformance relative to historical or projected future operating results;
- significant changes in the manner of our use of the acquired assets or the strategy for our overall business;
- significant negative industry or economic trends;
- a significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period; and
- a significant change in our market capitalization relative to our net book value.

If we assess qualitative factors and conclude that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, or if we determine not to use qualitative assessment, then a quantitative impairment test is performed. The quantitative impairment test requires comparing the fair value of the reporting unit to its net book value, including goodwill. An impairment exists if the fair value of the reporting unit is lower than its net book value. We would record an impairment loss for the difference in the fiscal quarter in which an impairment determination is made. Determining the fair value of a reporting unit involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions.

In connection with the restructuring plan we announced in November 2016 (see “Note 4 - Restructuring and Other Related Charges”), our Board of Directors approved a plan to sell certain businesses that are classified and reported in the consolidated statement of operations as discontinued operations. As a result, goodwill was allocated to these businesses based on relative fair value since each represents a portion of our reporting unit. We obtained an independent valuation to determine the fair value of these businesses for purposes of allocating the goodwill. Although we engaged an independent valuation specialist to provide the fair value calculations, management provided the necessary estimates used in the specialists calculations. Significant management judgment is required in determining the estimations of future cash flows, which is dependent on internal forecasts, the long-term rate of growth for our business, the life over which cash flows will occur, and the weighted average cost of capital. Management assumes full responsibility for the valuation results and the accuracy and completeness of the underlying financial data and corresponding assumptions.

As of the last day of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we performed our annual impairment assessment for testing goodwill. A step one assessment was performed. Based on our assessment, we determined there was no goodwill impairment.

**Legal Contingencies.** From time to time, we are involved in legal actions or other third-party assertions arising in the ordinary course of business. There can be no assurance these actions or other third-party assertions will be resolved without costly litigation, in a manner that does not adversely impact our financial position, results of operations or cash flows or without requiring royalty payments in the future, which may adversely impact gross margins. We record a liability when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. In determining the probability of a loss and consequently, determining a reasonable estimate, management is required to use significant judgment. Given the uncertainties associated with any litigation, the actual outcome can be different than our estimates and could adversely affect our results of operations, financial position and cash flows.

## Results of Operations - Continuing Operations

The following table sets forth information derived from our consolidated statements of operations expressed as a percentage of net revenue:

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Net revenue	100.0%	100.0%	100.0 %
Cost of goods sold	39.3	44.2	54.0
Gross profit	60.7	55.8	46.0
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	29.7	35.0	36.7
Selling, general and administrative	9.9	10.9	10.7
Litigation settlement	3.1	—	25.2
Restructuring related charges	0.2	4.2	2.0
Total operating expenses	42.9	50.1	74.6
Operating income (loss) from continuing operations	17.8	5.7	(28.6)
Interest and other income, net	0.9	0.7	0.6
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	18.7	6.4	(28.0)
Provision for income taxes	0.7	3.1	0.4
Income (loss) from continuing operations, net of tax	18.0%	3.3%	(28.4)%

### Years Ended February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017

#### Net Revenue

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	% Change in 2018
	(in thousands, except percentage)		
Net revenue	\$ 2,409,170	\$ 2,300,992	4.7%

Our net revenue for fiscal 2018 increased by \$108.2 million compared to net revenue for fiscal 2017. This increase was primarily due to increased sales of our storage products, which were up 8%, and increased sales of our connectivity products, which were up by 14%. These increases were driven by strong growth in sales of SSD products and Wi-Fi products. These increases were partially offset by sales decline of 18% in our other products. Unit shipments were 4% higher and weighted average selling prices increased 1% compared to fiscal 2017, for an overall increase in net revenue of 5%.

## Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Profit

	Year Ended		% Change in 2018
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	
(in thousands, except percentages)			
Cost of goods sold	\$ 947,230	\$ 1,017,564	(6.9)%
% of net revenue	39.3%	44.2%	
Gross profit	\$ 1,461,940	\$ 1,283,428	13.9 %
% of net revenue	60.7%	55.8%	

The cost of goods sold as a percentage of net revenue was lower for fiscal 2018 due primarily to improved product mix, combined with lower manufacturing costs and lower inventory reserves. As a result, gross margin for fiscal 2018 increased 5 percentage points compared to fiscal 2017. Our cost of goods sold as a percentage of net revenue may fluctuate in future periods due to, among other things: changes in the mix of products sold; the timing of production ramps of new products; increased pricing pressures from our customers and competitors; charges for obsolete or potentially excess inventory; changes in the costs charged by our foundry, assembly and test subcontractors; product warranty costs; changes in commodity prices; and the margin profiles of our new product introductions.

## Share-Based Compensation Expense

	Year Ended	
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
(in thousands)		
Continuing operations:		
Cost of goods sold	\$ 6,646	\$ 8,334
Research and development	52,127	74,809
Selling, general and administrative	26,349	18,257
Share-based compensation - continuing operations	85,122	101,400
Discontinued operations:		
Cost of goods sold	(11)	187
Research and development	1,458	11,633
Selling, general and administrative	120	750
Share-based compensation - discontinued operations	1,567	12,570
Total share-based compensation	\$ 86,689	\$ 113,970

Share-based compensation expense for continuing operations decreased by \$16.3 million in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. The decrease was mainly due to lower headcount from restructuring actions.

## Restructuring and Other Related Charges

	Year Ended	
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
(in thousands)		
Restructuring related charges	5,250	96,801

We recorded total restructuring charges and other related charges of \$5.3 million in fiscal 2018, which primarily arose from activities related to the restructuring plan we announced in November 2016 to restructure our operations to refocus our research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability. See “Note 4 - Restructuring and Other Related Charges” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

## Research and Development

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	% Change in 2018
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Research and development	\$ 714,444	\$ 805,029	(11.3)%
% of net revenue	29.7%	35.0%	

Research and development expense decreased by \$90.6 million in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to \$70.0 million of lower personnel-related costs, and reduction in depreciation and amortization expense of \$13.6 million. These reductions were driven by the restructuring actions announced in November 2016.

## Selling, General and Administrative

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	% Change in 2018
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Selling, general and administrative	\$ 238,166	\$ 251,191	(5.2)%
% of net revenue	9.9%	10.9%	

Selling, general and administrative expense decreased by \$13.0 million in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to \$14.8 million of lower legal expenses and \$13.2 million of lower audit and tax fees. The decrease was partially offset by \$10.3 million of merger-related costs. Refer to "Note 1 - Basis of Presentation" for discussion of the pending merger transaction.

## Litigation Settlement

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	% Change in 2018
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Litigation settlement	\$ 74,385	\$ —	nm
% of net revenue	3.1%	—%	

nm - not meaningful

In connection with the Luna legal settlement, the Company recorded \$74.4 million of litigation settlement charges and related costs. Refer to "Note 10 - Commitments and Contingencies" for a discussion of such settlement.

## Interest and Other Income, net

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	% Change in 2018
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Interest and other income, net	\$ 21,509	\$ 17,022	26.4%
% of net revenue	0.9%	0.7%	

Interest and other income, net, increased by \$4.5 million in fiscal year 2018 compared to fiscal year 2017. The increase in fiscal year 2018 is primarily due to an increase of \$5.2 million from the sale of a business.

## Provision for Income Taxes

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	% Change in 2018
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Provision for income taxes	\$ 18,062	\$ 72,608	(75.1)%

The decrease in income tax expense for fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 was primarily due to approximately \$66.9 million recorded in the prior year as a result of restructuring actions taken in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, offset by additional tax expense of \$2.1 million attributable to a building sale incurred in the current year. The prior year amount consisted of \$50.1 million of foreign withholding taxes on undistributed earnings of certain subsidiaries that were no longer considered to be indefinitely reinvested as a result of those restructuring actions and \$16.8 million of additional foreign tax expense which also arose as a result of such restructuring. Those amounts were one time in nature and were not expected to recur in the future.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("2017 Tax Act") was signed into law on December 22, 2017. The 2017 Tax Act significantly revises the U.S. corporate income tax by, among other things, lowering the statutory corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, eliminating certain deductions, imposing a mandatory one-time tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries, introducing new tax regimes, and changing how foreign earnings are subject to U.S. tax. The 2017 Tax Act also enhanced and extended through 2026 the option to claim accelerated depreciation deductions on qualified property. We have not completed our determination of the accounting implications of the 2017 Tax Act on our tax accruals. However, we have reasonably estimated the effects of the 2017 Tax Act and recorded provisional amounts in our financial statements as of February 3, 2018. We recorded an immaterial provisional tax expense for the impact of the 2017 Tax Act, which was primarily comprised of the remeasurement of federal net deferred taxes resulting from the permanent reduction in the U.S. statutory corporate tax rate to 21% from 35%. As we complete our analysis of the 2017 Tax Act, collect and prepare necessary data, and interpret any additional guidance issued by the U.S. Treasury Department, the IRS, and other standard-setting bodies, we may make adjustments to the provisional amounts. Those adjustments may materially impact our provision for income taxes in the period in which the adjustments are made.

Our provision for incomes taxes may be affected by changes in the geographic mix of earnings with different applicable tax rates, changes in the realizability of deferred tax assets and liabilities, accruals related to contingent tax liabilities and period-to-period changes in such accruals, the results of income tax audits, the expiration of statutes of limitations, the implementation of tax planning strategies, tax rulings, court decisions, settlements with tax authorities and changes in tax laws. Additionally, please see the information in "Item 1A, Risk Factors" under the caption "*Changes in existing taxation benefits, rules or practices may adversely affect our financial results.*"

## Years Ended January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016

### Net Revenue

	Year Ended		% Change in 2017
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016	
(in thousands, except percentage)			
Net revenue	\$ 2,300,992	\$ 2,602,497	(11.6)%

Our net revenue for fiscal 2017 decreased by \$301.5 million compared to net revenue for fiscal 2016. This decrease was primarily due to decreased sales of our other products, which were down 45%, and decreased sales of our connectivity products, which were down by 28%. These decreases were driven by the previously announced restructuring of our mobile handset platform business. In addition, revenue from our storage products was down by 4%, mainly due to a decrease in sales of HDD products, offset by strong growth in sales of SSD product. These declines were partially offset by sales growth of 11% in our networking products, driven by the introduction of new products and increased sales to the enterprise and campus markets. Unit shipments were 20% lower and weighted average selling prices increased 10% compared to fiscal 2016, for an overall decline in net revenue of 12%.



Prior to fiscal 2017, our customers agreed from time to time to take shipments in an earlier fiscal quarter than the fiscal quarter they originally requested delivery. When such agreement would not have occurred but for the request made by Marvell, we refer to such transactions internally as “pull-ins.” Beginning in fiscal 2017, our policy is not to engage in pull-in transactions and, as a result, there were no such transactions in fiscal 2017.

#### *Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Profit*

	Year Ended		% Change in 2017
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016	
(in thousands, except percentages)			
Cost of goods sold	\$ 1,017,564	\$ 1,406,121	(27.6)%
% of net revenue	44.2%	54.0%	
Gross profit	\$ 1,283,428	\$ 1,196,376	7.3 %
% of net revenue	55.8%	46.0%	

The cost of goods sold as a percentage of net revenue was lower for fiscal 2017 due to the \$81.3 million CMU settlement included in cost of goods sold in 2016, a reduction in sales of lower margin mobile platform related product and lower material and manufacturing costs. Our cost of goods sold as a percentage of net revenue may fluctuate in future periods due to, among other things: changes in the mix of products sold; the timing of production ramps of new products; increased pricing pressures from our customers and competitors; charges for obsolete or potentially excess inventory; changes in the costs charged by our foundry, assembly and test subcontractors; product warranty costs; changes in commodity prices; and the margin profiles of our new product introductions.

#### *Share-Based Compensation Expense*

	Year Ended	
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
(in thousands)		
Continuing operations:		
Cost of goods sold	\$ 8,334	\$ 7,787
Research and development	74,809	88,897
Selling, general and administrative	18,257	26,082
Share-based compensation - continuing operations	101,400	122,766
Discontinued operations:		
Cost of goods sold	187	129
Research and development	11,633	9,895
Selling, general and administrative	750	989
Share-based compensation - discontinued operations	12,570	11,013
Total share-based compensation	\$ 113,970	\$ 133,779

Share-based compensation expense for continuing operations decreased by \$21.4 million in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. The decrease was mainly due to lower headcount from the previously announced restructuring of the mobile platform business, as well as from the restructuring announced in November 2016. The cancellation of equity awards related to certain members of our executive management who departed in April 2016 also reduced the expense. These decreases were partially offset by the effect from the acceleration of expense caused by the cancellation of the June 2016 ESPP purchase because the Company was not eligible to issue shares of its common stock due to the delay in the timely filing of its periodic reports with the SEC (see “Note 11 - Shareholders' Equity” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K).

## Restructuring and Other Related Charges

	Year Ended	
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
	(in thousands)	
Cost of goods sold	\$ —	\$ 10,292
Restructuring related charges	96,801	53,251
	<u>\$ 96,801</u>	<u>\$ 63,543</u>

We recorded total restructuring charges and other related charges of \$96.8 million in fiscal 2017, which primarily arose from activities related the restructuring plan we announced in November 2016 to restructure our operations to refocus our research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability. The Company recorded charges of \$90.3 million, including severance benefits of \$32.6 million, the impairment of a \$45.0 million nonrefundable deposit due to the non-utilization of the related contract, \$5.4 million for the impairment of equipment and technology licenses, and other exit-related costs of \$7.3 million associated with the closure of facilities and contract termination penalties. In addition, the Company recorded \$6.5 million related to previous fiscal 2016 restructuring actions, which included the write-off of mobile-related equipment that was previously held-for-sale and the remaining lease obligation for certain floors in one of its Israel facilities that were vacated in fiscal 2017.

### Research and Development

	Year Ended		% Change in 2017
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016	
(in thousands, except percentages)			
Research and development	\$ 805,029	\$ 954,653	(15.7)%
% of net revenue	35.0%	36.7%	

Research and development expense decreased by \$149.6 million in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. The decrease was primarily attributable to \$100.0 million of lower personnel-related costs, lower costs related to project spending and facility maintenance services of \$35.9 million, and a reduction in depreciation and amortization expense of \$3.6 million. These reductions were driven by the restructuring actions announced in November 2016.

### Selling, general and administrative

	Year Ended		
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016	% Change in 2017
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Selling, general, and administrative	\$ 251,191	\$ 279,215	(10.0)%
% of net revenue	10.9%	10.7%	

Selling and marketing expense decreased by \$28.0 million in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. The decrease was due to \$7.1 million of lower charges for various litigation matters, \$11.4 million of lower costs for the surety bonds related to the litigation with CMU, a \$5.5 million decrease in legal expense related to legal services, a \$6.4 million decrease of marketing communications expenses, and a \$15.4 million charge for a cash payment relating to a tax matter to our former Chief Executive Officer approved by the Company's Executive Compensation Committee and included in fiscal 2016 that was not included in fiscal 2017. These decreases were partially offset by \$22.2 million of higher audit and tax fees.

### Litigation Settlement

	Year Ended		
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016	% Change in 2017
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Litigation settlement	\$ —	\$ 654,667	(100.0)%
% of net revenue	—%	25.2%	

In connection with the settlement agreement with CMU for \$750 million, \$654.7 million of the settlement allocated to the mutual release of claims and covenant not to sue was recorded in operating expenses. Of the remaining \$95.3 million, \$81.3 million was recorded in cost of goods sold for fiscal 2016. The remaining \$14.0 million will be recognized in cost of goods sold over the remaining term of the license through April 2018.

*Interest and Other Income, net*

	Year Ended		
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016	% Change in 2017
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Interest and other income, net	\$ 17,022	\$ 17,685	(3.7)%
% of net revenue	0.7%	0.6%	

Interest and other income, net, decreased by \$0.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016. The decrease in fiscal 2017 reflects lower foreign currency gains from the revaluation of our foreign currency denominated tax liabilities combined with a decrease in interest income. The decrease in interest income was mainly due to overall lower average cash and investment balances offset by effects of higher interest rates.

*Provision (benefit) for Income Taxes*

	Year Ended		
	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016	% Change in 2017
	(in thousands, except percentages)		
Provision for income taxes	\$ 72,608	\$ 10,716	577.6%

The increase in income tax expense for fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016 was primarily due to approximately \$66.9 million recognized as a result of restructuring actions taken in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017. This consisted of \$50.1 million of foreign withholding taxes on undistributed earnings of certain subsidiaries that were no longer considered to be indefinitely reinvested as a result of these restructuring actions and \$16.8 million of additional foreign tax expense which also arises as a result of such restructuring. These tax expenses attributable to our global restructuring would not be expected to recur in the future.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our principal source of liquidity as of February 3, 2018 consisted of approximately \$1.8 billion of cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, of which approximately \$1.1 billion was held by foreign subsidiaries (outside Bermuda). Approximately \$630 million of this amount held by foreign subsidiaries is related to undistributed earnings, most of which have been indefinitely reinvested outside of Bermuda. These funds are primarily held in China, Israel, and the United States. We have plans to use such amounts to fund various activities outside of Bermuda, including working capital requirements, capital expenditures for expansion, funding of future acquisitions or other financing activities. The amount of undistributed earnings of these subsidiaries for which no deferred tax liability has been provided is \$430 million. If such funds were needed by the parent company in Bermuda or if the amounts were otherwise no longer considered indefinitely reinvested, we would incur a tax expense of approximately \$160 million.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, together with cash generated from operations and cash provided from new debt financing, will be sufficient to cover our working capital needs, capital expenditures, investment requirements and any declared dividends, repurchase of our common stock and commitments for at least the next twelve months. Our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including our rate of sales growth, market acceptance of our products, costs of securing access to adequate manufacturing capacity, the timing and extent of research and development projects and increases in operating expenses, which are all subject to uncertainty. For additional discussion, see “Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### ***Cash Flows from Operating Activities***

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$571.1 million for fiscal 2018 compared to net cash used in operating activities of \$358.4 million for fiscal 2017, and net cash provided by operating activities of \$205.4 million for fiscal 2016. The cash inflows from operations for fiscal 2018 were primarily due to \$520.8 million of net income adjusted for \$94.4 million of non-cash items and gains on the sales of discontinued operations and businesses, offset by a net decrease in working capital of \$44.1 million. The cash outflow from working capital for fiscal 2018 was primarily driven by a decrease in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities, which was primarily due to payments on accrued restructuring expenses and rebates.

The cash outflows from operations for fiscal 2017 were primarily due to \$21.2 million of net income adjusted for \$329.6 million of non-cash items, offset by a net decrease in working capital of \$709.2 million. The cash outflow from working capital for fiscal 2017 was primarily driven by the decrease in the CMU accrued litigation settlement that was fully paid in the first quarter of fiscal 2017. The negative effect on working capital was partially offset by an increase in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities primarily due to an increase in income taxes for fiscal 2017 combined with a decrease in inventories.

The cash inflows from operations for fiscal 2016 were primarily due to \$811.4 million of net loss adjusted for \$282.6 million of non-cash items and a net increase in working capital of \$734.2 million. The cash inflow from working capital was primarily driven by a decrease in accounts receivable due to improved collections and a decrease in inventories, combined with an increase in accrued liabilities and the accrued litigation settlement with CMU. The net increase in working capital was partially offset by decreases in accounts payable due to the timing of payments and accrued compensation primarily due to lower annual incentive compensation in fiscal 2016 compared to fiscal 2015, as well as an increase in prepaid expenses and other assets due to a deposit paid in connection with a foundry agreement executed in October 2015.

### ***Cash Flows from Investing Activities***

Net cash provided by investing activities of \$39.5 million in fiscal year 2018 was primarily generated from the sales and maturities of available-for-sale securities of \$733.2 million and net proceeds of \$165.9 million from the sale of our discontinued operations, which were partially offset by purchases of available-for-sale securities of \$835.5 million and capital expenditures of \$38.6 million.

For fiscal 2017, net cash provided by investing activities was primarily generated from the sales and maturities of available-for-sale securities of \$856.3 million less purchases of available-for-sale securities of \$489.9 million, which were also partially offset by payments of \$150.0 million for net purchases of time deposits, \$44.5 million for purchases of property and equipment and \$10.3 million for the purchase of technology licenses.

For fiscal 2016, net cash provided by investing activities was primarily generated from the sales and maturities of available-for-sale securities of \$1.3 billion less purchases of available-for-sale securities of \$1.1 billion, which were partially offset by payments of \$37.3 million for the purchase of property and equipment, and \$8.2 million for the purchase of technology licenses.

### ***Cash Flows from Financing Activities***

Net cash used in financing activities of \$536.2 million in fiscal year 2018 was primarily attributable to repurchases under our share repurchase program of our common shares in the open market for \$527.6 million and quarterly cash dividends of \$119.3 million. The cash outflow was partially offset by net proceeds of \$153.5 million from the issuance of our common shares under our share-based plans, less the minimum tax withholding on behalf of employees for net share settlements.

For fiscal 2017, net cash used in financing activities was primarily attributable to payments for repurchases under our share repurchase program of our common shares in the open market for \$181.6 million and for our quarterly cash dividends of \$122.3 million. The cash outflow was partially offset by net proceeds of \$57.5 million from the issuance of our common shares under our share-based plans less the minimum tax withholding on behalf of employees for net share settlements.

For fiscal 2016, net cash used in financing activities was primarily attributable to payments for repurchases under our share repurchase program of our common shares in the open market for \$260.9 million and for our quarterly cash dividends of \$122.8 million. The cash outflow was partially offset by net proceeds of \$56.4 million from the issuance of our common shares under our share-based plans less the minimum tax withholding on behalf of employees for net share settlements.

### ***Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements***

As part of our ongoing business, we do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities of financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, or variable interest entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of February 3, 2018, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

## Contractual Obligations and Commitments

Under our manufacturing relationships with our foundry partners, cancellation of outstanding purchase orders is allowed but requires repayment of all expenses incurred through the date of cancellation. As of February 3, 2018, these foundries had incurred approximately \$145.6 million of manufacturing costs and expenses relating to our outstanding purchase orders.

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of February 3, 2018 and the effect that such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flow in future periods (in thousands):

	Payment Obligations by Fiscal Year						
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Thereafter	Total
Contractual obligations:							
Facilities operating leases, net	\$ 12,975	\$ 10,718	\$ 8,688	\$ 7,880	\$ 7,729	\$ 5,451	\$ 53,441
Computer-aided design software	14,225	10,200	—	—	—	—	24,425
Purchase commitments to foundries	145,608	—	—	—	—	—	145,608
Capital purchase obligations	12,576	—	—	—	—	—	12,576
Technology license obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	34,250	29,605	7,358	—	—	—	71,213
Other non-current obligations	2,000	2,923	—	—	—	1,029	5,952
Total contractual cash obligations	<u>\$ 221,634</u>	<u>\$ 53,446</u>	<u>\$ 16,046</u>	<u>\$ 7,880</u>	<u>\$ 7,729</u>	<u>\$ 6,480</u>	<u>\$ 313,215</u>

(1) Amounts represent anticipated future cash payments, including anticipated interest payments not recorded in the consolidated balance sheet.

In addition to the above commitments and contingencies, as of February 3, 2018, we have \$14.6 million of unrecognized tax benefits as liabilities. We also have a liability for potential interest and penalties of \$17.2 million as of February 3, 2018. It is reasonably possible that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits could increase or decrease significantly due to changes in tax law in various jurisdictions, new tax audits and changes in the U.S. dollar as compared to foreign currencies within the next 12 months. Excluding these factors, uncertain tax positions may decrease by as much as \$10.5 million from the lapse of statutes of limitation in various jurisdictions during the next 12 months. Government tax authorities from several non-U.S. jurisdictions are also examining our tax returns. We believe that we have adequately provided for any reasonably foreseeable outcomes related to these tax audits and that any settlement will not have a material effect on our results at this time.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Please see “Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies — Recent Accounting Pronouncements” in our Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Related Party Transactions

None.

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

**Interest Rate Risk.** Our interest rate risk relates primarily to our fixed income short-term investment portfolio as we did not have any outstanding debt as of February 3, 2018. We maintain an investment policy that requires minimum credit ratings, diversification of credit risk and limits the long-term interest rate risk by requiring effective maturities of generally less than five years. We invest our excess cash primarily in highly liquid debt instruments of the U.S. government and its agencies, money market mutual funds, asset backed securities, corporate debt securities and municipal debt securities that are classified as available-for-sale and time deposits. These investments are recorded on our consolidated balance sheets at fair market value with their related unrealized gain or loss reflected as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statement of shareholders’ equity. Investments in both fixed rate and floating rate interest earning securities carry a degree of interest rate risk. Fixed rate securities may have their fair market value adversely impacted due to a rise in interest rates, while floating rate securities may produce less income than predicted if interest rates fall.

To provide an assessment of the interest rate risk associated with our investment portfolio, we performed a sensitivity analysis to determine the impact that an adverse change in interest rates would have on the value of the investment portfolio, excluding time deposits. Based on investment positions as of February 3, 2018, a hypothetical 100 basis point increase in interest rates across all maturities would result in a \$5.9 million decline in the fair market value of the portfolio. Due to our positive cash flow from operations, the relatively short-term nature of our investment portfolio and our ability to hold investments to maturity, such change in fair market value would likely not have resulted in any significant cash flow impact.

*Foreign Currency Exchange Risk.* All of our sales and the majority of our expenses are denominated in U.S. dollars. Since we operate in many countries, we pay certain payroll and other operating expenses in local currencies and these expenses may be higher or lower in U.S. dollar terms. Furthermore, our operations in Israel and China represent a large portion of our total foreign currency exposure. Additionally, we may hold certain assets and liabilities, including potential tax liabilities, in local currency on our consolidated balance sheet. These tax liabilities would be settled in local currency. Therefore, foreign exchange gains and losses from remeasuring the tax liabilities are recorded to interest and other income, net. The related effects of foreign exchange fluctuations on local currency expenses are recorded to operating expenses. There is also a risk that our customers may be negatively impacted in their ability to purchase our products priced in U.S. dollars when there has been significant volatility in foreign currency exchange rates.

We occasionally engage in hedging transactions to help mitigate some of the volatility to forecasted cash flows due to changes in foreign exchange rates. We occasionally enter into certain short-term forward exchange contracts, typically less than 12 months in duration, to hedge exposures for expenses denominated in foreign currencies when the currency exposure is significant and there is a high certainty of the underlying cash flow. We do not enter into derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes. We may choose not to hedge certain foreign exchange exposures due to immateriality, offsetting exposures, prohibitive economic cost of hedging a particular currency, and limited availability of appropriate hedging instruments. To the extent our foreign currency hedges are effective, the results of the hedge activities offset the underlying expense within the operating expense. Financial instruments not designated as hedges or hedges deemed ineffective are recorded in interest and other income, net. We do not hedge our tax liabilities denominated in local currency on our consolidated balance sheet as the timing of these tax liabilities becoming cash flows is not deemed to be certain.

To provide an assessment of the foreign currency exchange risk associated with our foreign currency exposures within operating expense, we performed a sensitivity analysis to determine the impact that an adverse change in exchange rates would have on our financial statements. If the U.S. dollar weakened by 10%, our operating expense could increase by approximately 4%. We expect our hedges of foreign currency exposures to be highly effective and offset a significant portion of the short-term impact of changes in exchange rates on the hedged portion of our exposures.

INDEX

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>45</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>46</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>47</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>48</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>49</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>50</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>51</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Supplementary Data (Unaudited)</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>85</u></a>

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 3, 2018, and the related notes and the schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 3, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 29, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

San Jose, California

March 29, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands, except par value per share)

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 888,482	\$ 814,092
Short-term investments	952,790	854,268
Accounts receivable, net of provision for sales returns and allowances of \$2,500 and \$1,384 in fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively	280,395	335,384
Inventories	170,039	170,842
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	41,482	58,771
Assets held for sale	30,767	57,077
Total current assets	2,363,955	2,290,434
Property and equipment, net	202,222	243,397
Goodwill and acquired intangible assets, net	1,993,310	1,996,880
Other non-current assets	148,800	117,939
Total assets	\$ 4,708,287	\$ 4,648,650
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 145,236	\$ 143,484
Accrued liabilities	86,958	143,491
Accrued employee compensation	127,711	139,647
Deferred income	61,237	63,976
Current liabilities held for sale	—	5,818
Total current liabilities	421,142	496,416
Non-current income taxes payable	56,976	60,646
Other non-current liabilities	88,756	63,937
Total liabilities	566,874	620,999
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)		
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.002 par value; 8,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, \$0.002 par value; 992,000 shares authorized; 495,913 and 506,095 shares issued and outstanding in fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively	991	1,012
Additional paid-in capital	2,733,292	3,016,775
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(2,322)	23
Retained earnings	1,409,452	1,009,841
Total shareholders' equity	4,141,413	4,027,651
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$ 4,708,287	\$ 4,648,650

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Net revenue	\$ 2,409,170	\$ 2,300,992	\$ 2,602,497
Cost of goods sold	947,230	1,017,564	1,406,121
Gross Profit	1,461,940	1,283,428	1,196,376
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	714,444	805,029	954,653
Selling, general and administrative	238,166	251,191	279,215
Litigation settlement	74,385	—	654,667
Restructuring related charges	5,250	96,801	53,251
Total operating expenses	1,032,245	1,153,021	1,941,786
Operating income (loss) from continuing operations	429,695	130,407	(745,410)
Interest and other income, net	21,509	17,022	17,685
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	451,204	147,429	(727,725)
Provision for income taxes	18,062	72,608	10,716
Income (loss) from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ 433,142	\$ 74,821	\$ (738,441)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	87,689	(53,670)	(72,959)
Net income (loss)	\$ 520,831	\$ 21,151	\$ (811,400)
Net income (loss) per share - Basic:			
Continuing operations	\$ 0.87	\$ 0.15	\$ (1.45)
Discontinued operations	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.14)
Net income (loss) per share - Basic	\$ 1.05	\$ 0.04	\$ (1.59)
Net income (loss) per share - Diluted:			
Continuing operations	\$ 0.85	\$ 0.14	\$ (1.45)
Discontinued operations	\$ 0.17	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.14)
Net income (loss) per share - diluted	\$ 1.02	\$ 0.04	\$ (1.59)
Weighted average shares:			
Basic	498,008	509,738	510,945
Diluted	509,667	517,513	510,945
Cash dividends declared per share	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.24

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Year Ended</b>		
	<b>February 3, 2018</b>	<b>January 28, 2017</b>	<b>January 30, 2016</b>
Net income (loss)	\$ 520,831	\$ 21,151	\$ (811,400)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:			
Net change in unrealized loss on marketable securities	(1,521)	(145)	(4,424)
Net change in unrealized gain on auction rate securities	—	—	2,274
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on cash flow hedges	(824)	963	1,047
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	(2,345)	818	(1,103)
Comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	<u>\$ 518,486</u>	<u>\$ 21,969</u>	<u>\$ (812,503)</u>

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(In thousands except per share amounts)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Total
	Shares	Amount				
<b>Balance at January 31, 2015</b>	515,037	\$ 1,030	\$ 3,099,548	\$ 308	\$ 2,045,203	\$ 5,146,089
Issuance of ordinary shares in connection with equity incentive plans	12,235	24	80,690	—	—	80,714
Tax withholdings related to net share settlement of restricted stock units	—	—	(24,355)	—	—	(24,355)
Share-based compensation	—	—	133,766	—	—	133,766
Tax benefit from employee stock transactions	—	—	108	—	—	108
Repurchase of common stock	(19,700)	(39)	(260,836)	—	—	(260,875)
Cash dividends declared and paid (cumulatively \$0.24 per share)	—	—	—	—	(122,821)	(122,821)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(811,400)	(811,400)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(1,103)	—	(1,103)
<b>Balance at January 30, 2016</b>	507,572	1,015	3,028,921	(795)	1,110,982	4,140,123
Issuance of ordinary shares in connection with equity incentive plans	11,826	24	74,192	—	—	74,216
Tax withholdings related to net share settlement of restricted stock units	—	—	(16,679)	—	—	(16,679)
Share-based compensation	—	—	113,402	—	—	113,402
Tax benefit from employee stock transactions	—	—	(24)	—	—	(24)
Repurchase of common stock	(13,303)	(27)	(183,037)	—	—	(183,064)
Cash dividends declared and paid (cumulatively \$0.24 per share)	—	—	—	—	(122,292)	(122,292)
Net income	—	—	—	—	21,151	21,151
Other comprehensive gain	—	—	—	818	—	818
<b>Balance at January 28, 2017</b>	506,095	1,012	3,016,775	23	1,009,841	4,027,651
Issuance of ordinary shares in connection with equity incentive plans	21,278	42	180,260	—	—	180,302
Tax withholdings related to net share settlement of restricted stock units	—	—	(26,840)	—	—	(26,840)
Share-based compensation	—	—	87,140	—	—	87,140
Repurchase of common stock	(31,460)	(63)	(526,012)	—	—	(526,075)
Cash dividends declared and paid (cumulatively \$0.24 per share)	—	—	—	—	(119,251)	(119,251)
Cumulative effect of stock compensation accounting change - see Note 2	—	—	1,969	—	(1,969)	—
Net income	—	—	—	—	520,831	520,831
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(2,345)	—	(2,345)
<b>Balance at February 3, 2018</b>	495,913	\$ 991	\$ 2,733,292	\$ (2,322)	\$ 1,409,452	\$ 4,141,413

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands)

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ 520,831	\$ 21,151	\$ (811,400)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	83,487	107,851	100,176
Share-based compensation	86,689	113,970	133,779
Amortization and write-off of acquired intangible assets	3,570	10,641	12,688
Restructuring related impairment charges (gain)	(4,561)	52,581	16,032
Loss (gain) from investments in privately-held companies	(2,501)	—	3,503
Amortization of premium /discount on available-for-sale securities	995	3,319	8,112
Other non-cash expense (income), net	1,324	(3,312)	2,196
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation	—	(37)	(26)
Deferred income taxes	19,825	44,637	6,096
Gain on sale of property and equipment	(743)	—	—
Gain on sale of discontinued operations	(88,406)	—	—
Gain on sale of business	(5,254)	—	—
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	54,989	(12,084)	97,655
Inventories	(12,160)	29,325	90,586
Prepaid expenses and other assets	12,494	1,825	(23,209)
Accounts payable	(16,613)	(28,153)	(105,898)
Accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities	(62,360)	3,763	(15,202)
Carnegie Mellon University accrued litigation settlement	—	(736,000)	736,000
Accrued employee compensation	(11,936)	18,016	(33,338)
Deferred income	(8,557)	14,072	(12,398)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	571,113	(358,435)	205,352
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	(835,494)	(489,856)	(1,056,045)
Sales of available-for-sale securities	306,822	616,697	991,657
Maturities of available-for-sale securities	426,341	239,557	311,843
Return of investment from (in) privately-held companies	6,089	16	(41)
Purchases of time deposits	(300,000)	(275,000)	—
Maturities of time deposits	300,000	125,000	—
Purchases of technology licenses	(6,587)	(10,309)	(8,236)
Purchases of property and equipment	(38,551)	(44,510)	(37,255)
Proceeds from sales of property and equipment	12,559	—	10,007
Purchases of equipment previously leased	—	—	(10,240)
Net proceeds from sale of discontinued operations	165,940	—	—
Net proceeds from sale of business	2,402	—	—
Net cash provided by investing activities	39,521	161,595	201,690
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Repurchases of common stock	(527,574)	(181,564)	(260,875)
Proceeds from employee stock plans	180,302	74,219	80,717
Minimum tax withholding paid on behalf of employees for net share settlement	(26,840)	(16,683)	(24,358)
Dividend payments to shareholders	(119,251)	(122,292)	(122,821)
Payments on technology license obligations	(28,503)	(20,965)	(12,528)
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation	—	37	26
Payment of equity and debt financing costs	(14,378)	—	—
Net cash used in financing activities	(536,244)	(267,248)	(339,839)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	74,390	(464,088)	67,203
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	814,092	1,278,180	1,210,977
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	\$ 888,482	\$ 814,092	\$ 1,278,180

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 1 — Basis of Presentation**

***The Company***

Marvell Technology Group Ltd., a Bermuda exempted company, and its subsidiaries (the “Company”), is a fabless semiconductor provider of high-performance application-specific standard products. The Company’s core strength is the development of complex System-on-a-Chip devices, leveraging its extensive technology portfolio of intellectual property in the areas of analog, mixed-signal, digital signal processing, and embedded and standalone integrated circuits. The Company also develops platforms that it defines as integrated hardware along with software that incorporates digital computing technologies designed and configured to provide an optimized computing solution. The Company’s broad product portfolio includes devices for storage, networking and connectivity.

***Basis of Presentation***

The Company’s fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Saturday closest to January 31. Accordingly, every fifth or sixth fiscal year will have a 53-week period. The additional week in a 53-week year is added to the fourth quarter, making such quarter consist of 14 weeks. Fiscal 2018 is a 53-week year. Fiscal 2017 and 2016 each had a 52-week period.

During the first fiscal quarter of 2018, the Company recorded certain out-of-period adjustments of \$4.7 million related to revenue-related accruals and \$3.2 million related to other expenses. The net effect of these out-of-period adjustments resulted in a \$7.9 million increase in income from continuing operations for the year ended February 3, 2018, an increase in basic earnings per share from continuing operations of \$0.02 per share, and an increase in diluted earnings per share from continuing operations of \$0.02 per share, as well as contributing to the increase in revenue and gross margin for the year ended February 3, 2018.

On November 19, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with Cavium, Inc. (“Cavium”), pursuant to which a subsidiary of the Company will merge with and into Cavium, with Cavium surviving and becoming a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of the Company (the “Merger”). Cavium is a provider of highly integrated semiconductor processors that enable intelligent processing for wired and wireless infrastructure and cloud for networking, communications, storage and security applications. The Merger is primarily intended to create an opportunity for the combined company to emerge as a leader in infrastructure solutions.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the Company will issue 2.1757 common shares and pay \$40.00 per share in cash, without interest, for each share of Cavium common stock. The exchange ratio was based on a purchase price of \$80 per share, using the Company’s undisturbed price prior to November 3, when media reports of the transaction first surfaced. This represents a transaction value of approximately \$6 billion. The merger consideration will be financed by a mix of cash, new debt financing and issuance of the Company’s common stock.

The Company intends to fund the cash consideration with a combination of cash on hand from the combined companies and \$1.75 billion in debt financing. The Company has obtained commitments consisting of an \$850 million bridge loan commitment and a \$900 million committed term loan from Goldman Sachs Bank USA and Bank of America Merrill Lynch, in each case subject to customary terms and conditions. In addition, in connection with the Merger, the Company plans to obtain a \$500 million revolving credit facility, borrowings under which will be used for general corporate purposes of the Company and its subsidiaries. The transaction is not subject to any financing condition. The Company has recorded \$17.6 million of associated deferred debt and equity financing costs on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of February 3, 2018.

The transaction is expected to close in mid-calendar 2018, subject to customary closing conditions, including, without limitation: (i) the required approval by Cavium shareholders and the Company’s shareholders, which was obtained on March 16, 2018; (ii) the expiration or early termination of the waiting period applicable to the consummation of the Merger under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, which expired on January 26, 2018, (iii) the receipt of Committee on Foreign Investment in the U.S. (“CFIUS”) approval, and (iv) the receipt of certain other foreign regulatory approvals. In certain circumstances, a termination fee of up to \$180 million may be payable by the Company or Cavium upon termination of the transaction, as more fully described in the Merger Agreement.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies**

***Discontinued Operations***

In connection with the plan the Company announced in November 2016 to restructure its operations to refocus its research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability, the Company also planned to divest certain businesses. As of February 3, 2018, three businesses were divested and are classified as discontinued operations (see "Note 3 - Discontinued Operations"). As required, the Company has retrospectively recast its consolidated statements of operations and balance sheets for all periods presented to reflect these businesses as discontinued operations. The Company has not segregated the cash flows of these businesses in the consolidated statements of cash flows. Management was also required to make certain assumptions and apply judgment to determine historical expenses related to the discontinued operations presented in prior periods. Unless noted otherwise, discussion in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements refers to the Company's continuing operations.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent liabilities. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates, including those related to performance-based compensation, revenue recognition, provisions for sales returns and allowances, inventory excess and obsolescence, investment fair values, goodwill and other intangible assets, restructuring, income taxes, litigation and other contingencies. In addition, the Company uses assumptions when employing the Monte Carlo simulation and Black-Scholes valuation models to calculate the fair value of share-based awards that are granted. Actual results could differ from these estimates, and such differences could affect the results of operations reported in future periods.

***Principles of Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated. The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less from the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on deposit with banks, time deposits, U.S. government and agency debt, municipal debt securities, corporate debt securities and money market funds.

***Investments***

The Company's marketable investments are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value. The Company determines any realized gains or losses on the sale of available-for-sale securities on a specific identification method, and such gains and losses are recorded as a component of interest and other income, net. Unrealized gains and losses of the available-for-sale securities are excluded from earnings and reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income. Time deposits with maturities greater than 90 days, but less than one year, are classified in short-term investments as held-to-maturity since the Company has both the intent and ability to hold them to maturity.

In general, investments with original maturities of greater than 90 days and remaining maturities of less than one year are classified as short-term investments. Investments with maturities beyond one year may also be classified as short-term based on their highly liquid nature and can be sold to fund current operations.

The Company also has equity investments in privately-held companies. If the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence over the investee, but not control, or if the investee is a partnership type investment, the Company accounts for the investments under the equity method. If the Company does not have the ability to exercise significant influence over the operations of the investee, the Company accounts for the investment under the cost method. Investments in privately-held companies are included in other non-current assets.



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Impairment of Investments***

The Company performs a periodic review of its available-for-sale securities to determine whether an other-than-temporary impairment has occurred. Generally, for an individual security that has been in an unrealized loss position for an extended period of time, the Company evaluates whether an impairment charge should be recognized. Its evaluation is based on specific facts and circumstances at the time of assessment, including general market conditions, and the duration and extent to which the fair value is below cost. If the fair value of a debt security is less than its amortized cost, then an other-than-temporary impairment for the difference is recognized if:

- the Company has the intent to sell the security;
- it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost base; or
- a credit loss exists insofar as the Company does not expect to recover the entire recognized amortized cost of the security.

If a debt security's market value is below amortized cost and the Company either intends to sell the security or it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before its anticipated recovery, the Company records an other-than-temporary impairment charge to interest and other income, net in the consolidated statements of operations.

Investments in privately-held companies are subject to a periodic impairment review. Investments are considered impaired when the fair value is below the investment's cost basis and the decline in value is judged to be other-than-temporary. This assessment is based on a qualitative and quantitative analysis, including, but not limited to, the investee's revenue and earnings trends, available cash and liquidity, and the status of the investee's products and the related market for such products.

***Derivative Financial Instruments***

The Company accounts for its derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities and carries them at fair value. For derivative instruments that hedge the exposure to variability in expected future cash flows and are designated as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative instrument is reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated statements of shareholders' equity and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. The ineffective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative instrument is recognized in current earnings. To receive hedge accounting treatment, cash flow hedges must be highly effective in offsetting changes to expected future cash flows on hedged transactions. Derivatives that are not designated as hedges must be adjusted to fair value through earnings.

***Concentration of Credit Risk and Significant Customers***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a significant concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable. Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments balances are maintained with high-quality financial institutions, the composition and maturities of which are regularly monitored by management. The Company believes that the concentration of credit risk in its trade receivables, which consists of a customer base located primarily in the Asia Pacific Region, is substantially mitigated by the Company's credit evaluation process, relatively short collection terms and the high level of credit worthiness of its customers. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers' financial conditions and limits the amount of credit extended when deemed necessary based upon payment history and the customer's current credit worthiness, but generally requires no collateral. The Company regularly reviews the allowance for bad debt and doubtful accounts by considering factors such as historical experience, credit quality, age of the accounts receivable balances and current economic conditions that may affect a customer's ability to pay.

The Company's accounts receivable was concentrated with three customers at February 3, 2018, who represented 22%, 17%, and 16% of gross accounts receivable, respectively, compared with four customers at January 28, 2017, who represented 27%, 15%, 14%, and 11% of gross accounts receivable, respectively. This presentation is at the customer consolidated level.

Historically, a relatively small number of customers have accounted for a significant portion of our net revenue. Net revenue attributable to significant customers whose revenues as a percentage of net revenue was 10% or greater of total net revenues is presented in the following table:

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Customer:</b>			
Western Digital*	20%	21%	19%
Toshiba	14%	14%	**%
Seagate	11%	9%	14%
<b>Distributor:</b>			
Wintech	10%	10%	**%
<p>* The percentage of net revenues reported for Western Digital for fiscal year 2018 and fiscal year 2017 includes net revenue of SanDisk, which became a subsidiary of Western Digital in fiscal 2017.</p> <p>** Less than 10% of net revenue</p>			

The Company continuously monitors the creditworthiness of its distributors and believes these distributors' sales to diverse end customers and to diverse geographies further serve to mitigate the Company's exposure to credit risk.

***Inventories***

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value, cost being determined under the first-in, first-out method. The total carrying value of the Company's inventory is reduced for any difference between cost and estimated net realizable value of inventory that is determined to be excess, obsolete or unsellable inventory based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions. If actual future demand for the Company's products is less than currently forecasted, the Company may be required to write inventory down below the current carrying value. Once the carrying value of inventory is reduced, it is maintained until the product to which it relates to is sold or otherwise disposed of. Inventoriable shipping and handling costs are classified as a component of cost of goods sold in the consolidated statements of operations.

***Property and Equipment, Net***

Property and equipment, net, are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which ranges from 3 to 7 years for machinery and equipment, and 3 to 4 years for computer software, and furniture and fixtures. Buildings are depreciated over an estimated useful life of 30 years and building improvements are depreciated over estimated useful lives of 15 years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of the remaining lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset.

***Goodwill***

Goodwill is recorded when the consideration paid for a business acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired. Goodwill is measured and tested for impairment annually on the last business day of the fiscal fourth quarter and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of goodwill may not be recoverable. The Company first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount or the Company may determine to proceed directly to the quantitative impairment test.

If the Company assesses qualitative factors and concludes that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount or if the Company determines not to use the qualitative assessment, then a quantitative impairment test is performed. The quantitative impairment test requires comparing the fair value of the reporting unit to its net book value, including goodwill. The Company has identified that its business operates as a single operating segment with two components (Storage, and Networking & Connectivity), which it has concluded can be aggregated into a single reporting unit for purposes of testing goodwill impairment. As part of a restructuring announced in November 2016 (see "Note 4 - Restructuring and Other Related Charges"), the former Smart Networked Devices and Solutions component was renamed Networking & Connectivity. An impairment exists if the fair value of the reporting unit is lower than its net book value. If the carrying value of the reporting unit is lower than its net book value, then the Company would record an impairment loss for the difference in the fiscal quarter in which the determination is made.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Long-Lived Assets and Intangible Assets***

The Company assesses the impairment of long-lived assets and intangible assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of long-lived assets may not be recoverable. The Company estimates the future cash flows, undiscounted and without interest charges, expected to be generated by the assets from its use or eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected undiscounted future cash flows is less than the carrying amount of those assets, the Company recognizes an impairment loss based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets. Please see “Note 9 — Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets, Net” for further details regarding impairment of acquisition-related identified intangible assets.

Acquisition-related identified intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated economic lives. In-process research and development (“IPR&D”) is not amortized until the completion of the related development.

***Foreign Currency Transactions***

The functional currency of all of the Company’s non-U.S. operations is the U.S. dollar. Monetary accounts maintained in currencies other than the U.S. dollar are re-measured using the foreign exchange rate at the balance sheet date. Operational accounts and nonmonetary balance sheet accounts are measured and recorded at the exchange rate in effect at the date of the transaction. The effects of foreign currency re-measurement are reported in current operations.

***Revenue Recognition***

The Company recognizes revenue when there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, delivery has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. If the Company grants extended payment terms greater than its standard terms for a customer such that collectability is not assured, the revenue is deferred upon shipment and will be recognized when the payment becomes due provided all other revenue recognition criteria have been satisfied.

Product revenue is generally recognized upon shipment of product to customers, net of accruals for estimated sales returns and rebates. However, some of the Company’s sales are made through distributors under agreements allowing for price protection and limited rights of stock rotation on products unsold by the distributors. Although title passes to the distributor upon shipment, terms and payment by the Company’s distributors is not contingent on resale of the product. Product revenue on sales made through distributors with price protection and stock rotation rights are deferred until the distributors sell the product to end customers. Deferred revenue less the related cost of the inventories is reported as deferred income. The Company does not believe that there is any significant exposure related to impairment of deferred cost of sales, as its historical returns have been minimal and inventory turnover for its distributors generally ranges from 60 to 90 days. The Company’s sales to direct customers are made primarily pursuant to standard purchase orders for delivery of products.

A portion of the Company’s net revenue is derived from sales through third-party logistics providers, who maintain warehouses in close proximity to the customer’s facilities. Revenue from sales through these third-party logistics providers is not recognized until the product is pulled from stock by the end customer.

The provision for estimated sales returns on product sales is recorded in the same period the related revenues are recorded. These estimates are based on historical returns, analysis of credit memo data and other known factors. Actual returns could differ from these estimates. The Company accounts for rebates by recording reductions to revenue for rebates in the same period that the related revenue is recorded. The amount of these reductions is based upon the terms agreed to with the customer.

***Advertising Expense***

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. The Company recorded \$0.2 million, \$0.5 million and \$5.1 million of advertising costs for fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, included in selling and marketing expenses in the consolidated statement of operations.

***Share-Based Compensation***

Share-based compensation is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period. The Company amortizes share-based compensation expense for time-based awards under the straight-line attribution method over the vesting period. Share-based compensation expense for performance-based awards is recognized when it becomes probable that the performance conditions will be met. Once it becomes probable that a performance-based award will vest, the Company recognizes compensation expense equal to the number of shares expected to vest multiplied by the fair value of the award at the grant date, which is amortized using the accelerated method. In the case of performance-based awards based on total shareholder return (“TSR”), share-based compensation expense is amortized over the requisite service period. For stock purchase rights under the stock purchase plan, the Company amortizes share-based compensation expense ratably over the two-year offering period.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The Company estimates the fair value of time-based stock option and stock purchase awards on the date of grant using the Black Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of TSR awards is estimated on the date of grant using a Monte Carlo simulation model since the award is indexed to the price of the Company's common stock as set forth under the terms of the award. The value of the portion of the awards that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense over the requisite service period. The Black Scholes and Monte Carlo models incorporate various highly subjective assumptions including expected term of awards, expected future stock price volatility, expected dividend yield and risk-free interest rate.

In developing estimates used to calculate assumptions, the Company establishes the expected term for employee stock options based on historical settlement experience and after giving consideration to vesting schedules. Assumptions for stock option exercises are stratified by two employee groups and one employee/non-employee group with sufficiently distinct behavior patterns. Expected volatility was developed based on historical stock price volatility. The expected dividend yield is calculated by dividing annualized dividend payments by the closing stock price on the grant date of the option.

The fair value of each restricted stock unit is estimated based on the market price of the Company's common shares on the date of grant less the expected dividend yield.

Forfeitures are recorded when they occur. Previously recognized expense is reversed for the portion of awards forfeited prior to vesting as and when forfeitures occurred.

***Comprehensive Income (Loss)***

Comprehensive income (loss), net of tax is comprised of net income and net change in unrealized gains and losses, on available-for-sale securities, auction rate securities and cash flow hedges. Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), as presented on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets, consists of net unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities and cash flow hedges, net of tax.

***Accounting for Income Taxes***

The Company recognizes income taxes using an asset and liability approach. This approach requires the recognition of taxes payable or refundable for the current year, and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the Company's consolidated financial statements or tax returns. The measurement of current and deferred taxes is based on provisions of the enacted tax law and the effects of future changes in tax laws or rates are not anticipated.

Using available evidence and judgment, the Company establishes a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, when it is determined that it is more likely than not that they will not be realized. Valuation allowances have been provided primarily against the U.S. research and development credits. Valuation allowances have also been provided against certain acquired operating losses and the deferred tax assets of foreign subsidiaries. A change in the assessment of the realization of deferred tax assets may materially impact the Company's tax provision in the period in which a change of assessment occurs.

The Company is subject to income tax audits by the respective tax authorities in each jurisdiction in which the Company operates. The Company recognizes the effect of income tax positions only if these positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is more than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. The Company records interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

***Warranty***

The Company's products are generally subject to warranty, which provides for the estimated future costs of repair or replacement upon shipment of the product. The Company's products carry a standard one-year warranty, with certain exceptions in which the warranty period can extend to more than one year based on contractual agreements. The warranty accrual is primarily estimated based on historical claims compared to historical revenues and assumes that the Company will have to replace products subject to a claim. From time to time, the Company becomes aware of specific warranty situations, and it records specific accruals to cover these exposures. Warranty expenses were not material in fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

*Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted*

In July 2015, the FASB issued an amendment to its guidance regarding the subsequent measurement of inventory. Historically, inventory was measured at the lower of cost or market. Market could be replacement cost, net realizable value or net realizable value less an approximately normal profit margin. Under the amended guidance, inventory is to be measured at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. This amendment applies to inventories for which cost is determined by methods other than last-in first-out and the retail inventory method. This standard was effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. Adoption of this guidance on a prospective basis in the Company's first quarter of fiscal 2018 did not have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued new guidance that simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment award transactions, including the accounting for income taxes, forfeitures and statutory tax withholding requirements, as well as classification in the statement of cash flows. Under the new guidance, excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies will be recognized in the income statement as they occur. This replaced the previous guidance which requires tax benefits that exceed compensation cost ('windfalls') to be recognized in additional paid in capital. It also eliminates the need to maintain a "windfall pool," and removes the requirement to delay recognizing a windfall until it reduces current taxes payable. The new guidance also changed the cash flow presentation of excess tax benefits, classifying them as operating activities consistent with other cash flows related to income taxes. The guidance was effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. The adoption of the standard did not have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements in the Company's first quarter of fiscal year 2018. Previously, the Company had disclosed its determination to account for forfeitures based on estimated forfeiture rate. However, based on further analysis of the potential prospective effects on the financial statements, and based on management's use of such measures in GAAP and non-GAAP financial analysis, the Company subsequently elected to adopt the standard by recognizing forfeitures as incurred. As such, the Company applied the modified retrospective method of adoption for forfeitures in accordance with the guidance and recorded \$2.0 million cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings. The Company elected to adopt the cash flow statement presentation of excess tax benefits on a prospective basis as allowed by the new guidance.

In January 2017, the FASB issued guidance simplifying the test for goodwill impairment. This guidance eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test i.e. determining the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill and comparing it to the carrying value of goodwill, instead requiring an entity to recognize a goodwill impairment charge for the amount by which the goodwill carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. This guidance was effective for interim and annual goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and early adoption is permitted. This guidance must be applied on a prospective basis. The Company adopted this guidance beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The adoption of this guidance had no effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

*Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Effective*

In May 2014, the FASB issued a new accounting standard on the recognition of revenue from contracts with customers that will supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP. The new standard will require an entity to recognize revenue from the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance addresses, in particular, contracts with more than one performance obligation, as well as the accounting for certain costs to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer, and provides for additional disclosures with respect to revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. Public entities are required to apply the amendments on either a full or modified retrospective basis for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and for interim periods within those annual periods. This update will be effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The Company will adopt the standard on a modified retrospective basis, with the cumulative effect recognized in retained earnings at the date of adoption. Based on the Company's assessment of this accounting standard, a change in revenue recognition timing on its component sales made to distributors will be made in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The Company will recognize revenue when the Company transfers control to the distributor rather than deferring recognition until the distributor sells the components. In addition, the Company established appropriate accruals for the variable consideration aspect of sales to distributors, estimated based on historical experience, including estimates for price discounts, price protection, rebates, and stock rotation programs. On the date of initial adoption, the Company will remove the deferred income on component sales made to distributors and record estimates of the accruals for variable consideration through a cumulative adjustment to retained earnings. The Company expects the net impact to the opening balance of retained earnings related to the adoption of the new standard to be in the range of \$25.0 million to \$40.0 million.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

In January 2016, the FASB issued an accounting standard update that changes the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under the fair value option, and the presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. The accounting standard update will be effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2019, and early adoption is permitted. The adoption of this guidance will not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued a new standard on the accounting for leases, which requires a lessee to record a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with terms longer than twelve months. The standard also expands the required quantitative and qualitative disclosures for lease arrangements. The standard is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the effect this new guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued a new standard requiring financial assets measured at amortized cost be presented at the net amount expected to be collected, through an allowance for credit losses that is deducted from the amortized cost basis. The standard eliminates the threshold for initial recognition in current GAAP and reflects an entity's current estimate of all expected credit losses. The measurement of expected credit losses is based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectability of the financial assets. The standard is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued an accounting standards update to add or clarify guidance on the classification of certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows. The amendments in the update provide guidance on eight specific cash flow issues and is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The amendments to the guidance should be applied using a retrospective transition method for each period presented and, if it is impracticable to apply all of the amendments retrospectively for some of the issues, the amendments for those issues would be applied prospectively as of the earliest date practicable. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued new guidance that simplifies the accounting for the income tax effects of intra-entity transfers and will require companies to recognize the income tax effects of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory when the transfer occurs. Previous guidance required companies to defer the income tax effects of intra-entity transfers of assets until the asset had been sold to an outside party or otherwise recognized. The guidance is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The adoption of this guidance will not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued new guidance that requires entities to include in their cash and cash-equivalent balances in the statement of cash flows those amounts that are deemed to be restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents. As a result, companies will no longer present transfers between cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The adoption of this guidance will not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued an accounting standards update that revises the definition of a business. The amendments provide a more robust framework for determining when a set of assets and activities is a business. The update is intended to help companies evaluate whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions or disposals of assets or businesses. The guidance is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for certain transactions, as specifically described in the guidance. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued an accounting standards update that provides guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting. Unless the changes in terms or conditions meet all three criteria outlined in the guidance, modification accounting should be applied. The three criteria relate to changes in the terms and conditions that affect the fair value, vesting conditions, or classification of a share-based payment award. The amendment is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The Company does not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

In August 2017, the FASB issued an accounting standards update that simplifies the application and administration of hedge accounting. The guidance amends the presentation and disclosure requirements and changes how companies assess effectiveness. The guidance is intended to more closely align hedge accounting with companies' risk management strategies, simplify the application of hedge accounting, and increase transparency as to the scope and results of hedging programs. The guidance is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The guidance will be applied to cash flow and net investment hedge relationships that exist on the date of adoption using a modified retrospective approach. The presentation and disclosure requirements will be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the effect this new guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements.

**Note 3 — Discontinued Operations**

In November 2016, the Company announced a plan to restructure its operations to refocus its research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability. As part of these actions, the Company began an active program to locate buyers for several businesses. The Company concluded that the divestitures of these businesses represented a strategic shift that has a major effect on the Company's operations and financial results. These businesses were deemed not to align with the Company's core business. The Company classified these businesses as discontinued operations for all periods presented in its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to sell the assets of one of these businesses, the Broadband operations. The transaction closed on April 4, 2017. Based on the terms of the agreement, the Company received sale consideration of \$23.0 million in cash proceeds. The divestiture resulted in a pre-tax gain on sale of \$8.2 million, which is included in income from discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations.

In May 2017, the Company sold the assets of a second business, the LTE thin-modem operations. The transaction closed on May 18, 2017. Based on the terms of the agreement, the Company received sale consideration of \$52.9 million. The sale consideration included \$3.6 million related to the Company's tax withholding liability paid by the buyer to tax authorities. The divestiture resulted in a pre-tax gain on sale of \$34.0 million, which is included in income from discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations.

In June 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to sell the assets of a third business, the Multimedia operations. The transaction closed on September 8, 2017. Based on the terms of the agreement, the Company received sale consideration of \$93.7 million in cash proceeds. The divestiture resulted in a pre-tax gain on sale of \$46.2 million which is included in income from discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations.

The following table presents a reconciliation of the carrying amounts of major classes of assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations to the total assets and liabilities of the disposal group classified as held for sale that are presented separately in the consolidated balance sheets (in thousands):

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Current assets held for sale:</b>		
Inventory	\$ —	\$ 9,281
Property and equipment, net	—	5,270
Goodwill	—	36,636
Acquired intangible assets, net	—	3,799
Other	—	1,490
Current assets held for sale for discontinued operations	—	56,476
Other assets held for sale		
Property and equipment, net	30,767	601
Total assets of the disposal group classified as held for sale	\$ 30,767	\$ 57,077
<b>Current liabilities held for sale:</b>		
Deferred Income	\$ —	\$ 5,818
Total liabilities of the disposal group classified as held for sale	\$ —	\$ 5,818

Other assets held for sale as of February 3, 2018 consist of a building and land.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following table presents a reconciliation of the major financial lines constituting the results of operations for discontinued operations to the net income (loss) from discontinued operations presented separately in the consolidated statement of operations (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Net revenue	\$ 94,137	\$ 115,437	\$ 123,332
Cost of goods sold	47,499	72,764	88,616
Gross Profit	46,638	42,673	34,716
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	34,530	88,538	99,603
Selling, general and administrative	6,925	6,415	6,442
Total operating expenses	41,455	94,953	106,045
Income (loss) from discontinued operations before income taxes	5,183	(52,280)	(71,329)
Gain from sale of discontinued operations	88,406	—	—
Provision for income taxes	5,900	1,390	1,630
Net income (loss) from discontinued operations	\$ 87,689	\$ (53,670)	\$ (72,959)

Non-cash operating amounts reported for discontinued operations include share-based compensation expense of \$1.6 million, \$12.6 million and \$11.0 million in fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Depreciation, amortization and capital expenditures are not material. The proceeds from sale of the Multimedia business of \$93.7 million, proceeds from sale of the LTE thin-modem business of \$49.2 million and proceeds from sale of the Broadband business of \$23.0 million are classified in investing activities for fiscal 2018, and the gain on sale of such business is presented in operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. Due to the Company's transfer pricing arrangements, the Company generates income in most jurisdictions in which it operates, regardless of a loss that may exist on a consolidated basis. In addition, the Company recognized a tax expense of \$0.5 million on the sale of its Multimedia business for fiscal 2018, and a tax expense of \$4.5 million on the sale of its LTE thin-modem business for fiscal 2018. As such, the Company has reflected a tax expense of \$5.9 million, \$1.4 million, and \$1.6 million for fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, attributable to discontinued operations.

**Note 4 — Restructuring and Other Related Charges**

The following table provides a summary of restructuring and other related charges as presented in the Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Cost of goods sold	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 10,292
Restructuring related charges	5,250	96,801	53,251
	\$ 5,250	\$ 96,801	\$ 63,543



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following table presents details of charges recorded by the Company related to the restructuring actions (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended</b>		
	<b>February 3, 2018</b>	<b>January 28, 2017</b>	<b>January 30, 2016</b>
Severance and related costs	\$ 8,247	\$ 32,650	\$ 43,926
Facilities and related costs	1,692	6,587	1,407
Loss on early contract termination	—	—	1,644
Other exit-related costs	2,082	5,452	534
	<u>12,021</u>	<u>44,689</u>	<u>47,511</u>
Release of reserves:			
Severance	(1,612)	(86)	—
Facilities and related costs	(258)	—	—
Other exit-related costs	(340)	(383)	—
Impairment and write-off of assets & restructuring (gain):			
Prepaid deposit	—	45,000	—
Inventory	—	—	8,046
Technology licenses	174	629	1,250
Equipment and other	(489)	6,952	6,736
Building sale	(4,246)	—	—
	<u>\$ 5,250</u>	<u>\$ 96,801</u>	<u>\$ 63,543</u>

*Fiscal 2018.* The Company recorded \$5.3 million of restructuring and other related charges in fiscal 2018 in continuation of the restructuring plan announced in November 2016 as described in Note 3 - Discontinued Operations. Total cumulative charges recorded through the end of fiscal 2018 related to this restructuring action were \$95.6 million. As of February 3, 2018, the Company has substantially completed its restructuring actions that were contemplated in the original November 2016 announcement, and does not expect the remaining restructuring charges under this plan to be material.

*Fiscal 2017.* The Company recorded \$96.8 million of restructuring and other related charges in fiscal 2017, which included costs associated with severance, asset impairment, lease termination fees and other costs.

The Company recorded restructuring and other related charges of \$90.3 million in fiscal 2017 related to this restructuring plan announced in November 2016. The charges included \$32.6 million of severance benefits, \$5.5 million of other exit-related costs primarily related to contract cancellation penalties, \$1.9 million of costs related to closing certain facilities, \$45.0 million to fully impair a nonrefundable deposit due to the non-utilization of the related contract, and \$5.4 million for the impairment of equipment and technology licenses.

In connection with the restructuring of its mobile platform business in September 2015, substantially all of the remaining activities expected to be completed in the first half of fiscal 2017 were completed. As a result, the Company recorded a charge of \$1.9 million in fiscal 2017, which included \$2.2 million primarily for the write off of all remaining mobile-related equipment that was previously classified as held for sale that was offset by a net credit of \$0.3 million, mainly due to the release of a reserve related to the loss on contract termination previously recognized in fiscal 2016. Total cumulative charges recorded through the end of fiscal 2018 related to this restructuring action were \$46.4 million, which included \$28.1 million of severance benefits, a \$1.3 million loss on early contract termination, \$8.8 million for impairment of technology licenses and certain equipment, \$0.2 million related to facility closures and an \$8.0 million write down of inventory. The total cumulative charges were lower than the original estimate of \$100 million to \$130 million primarily due to the Company's decision to retain approximately 140 mobile employees to support the remaining mobile business than it originally anticipated and certain equipment planned for disposal was subsequently determined to have alternative use. The Company also offered retention bonuses to another 128 mobile employees to remain through the ramp down of certain operations. Their benefit packages were recognized ratably over the employees' remaining service periods through the first half of fiscal 2017.

In addition to the restructuring actions described in the preceding paragraph, the Company recorded charges of \$4.6 million in the fiscal 2017, primarily for the remaining lease obligation, net of sublease income, upon vacating certain floors in one of its Israel facilities and ongoing operating expenses of vacated facilities related to restructuring actions in previous years.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

*Fiscal 2016.* The Company recorded \$63.5 million of restructuring and other related charges in fiscal 2016 as described in the following paragraphs.

In September 2015, the Company announced a significant restructuring of its mobile platform business in order to focus the mobile product line on more profitable opportunities and align its expenses with corporate targets. The Company implemented actions to significantly downsize the mobile platform organization to refocus its technology to other emerging opportunities. As a result of these actions, the Company recorded restructuring and other related charges of \$44.4 million in fiscal 2016 related to this restructuring. The charge primarily included severance benefits for 825 employees who were notified of their termination, a loss on early contract termination, the impairment of technology licenses and certain equipment, and the write down of inventory. Substantially all of the affected employees departed by the end of fiscal 2016.

In May 2015, the Company decided to further reduce its research and development operations in Israel and close certain other design centers, primarily located in Europe and the U.S. in connection with its ongoing effort to streamline its business. As a result, the Company recorded a total \$16.3 million charge in fiscal 2016 comprised of \$15.1 million for severance related to the termination of 358 employees who were notified of their termination and \$1.2 million for a lease obligation related to a facility that the Company vacated in July 2015. Substantially all of the activities associated with these actions were completed and all affected employees departed before the end of fiscal 2016.

In March 2015, the Company exercised the early buyout option under an existing operating lease for corporate equipment that it planned to sell as part of a cost reduction action. The Company actively sought a buyer and classified the equipment as held for sale within prepaid and current assets on the consolidated balance sheet. It also ceased depreciation on the asset and recorded impairment charges of \$1.4 million through the second quarter ended August 1, 2015. In October 2015, the Company sold the corporate equipment for net proceeds of \$9.3 million, which approximated the carrying value and resulted in no gain or loss recognized upon the sale of the asset.

In addition to the restructuring actions described in the preceding paragraphs, the Company recorded \$1.4 million of additional charges primarily associated with ongoing operating expenses of vacated facilities related to restructuring actions in previous fiscal years and maintenance costs for the corporate equipment sold in October 2015.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of the beginning and ending restructuring liability balances by each major type of costs associated with the restructuring charges (in thousands):

	November 2016 Restructuring			Mobile & Other Prior Restructuring			Total
	Severance and related costs	Facilities and related costs	Other exit-related costs	Severance and related costs	Facilities and related costs	Other exit-related costs	
Balance at January 30, 2016	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,155	\$ 1,043	\$ 1,644	\$ 3,842
Restructuring charges - continuing operations	32,635	1,872	5,452	15	4,715	—	44,689
Release of reserves - continuing operations	—	—	—	(86)	—	(383)	(469)
Restructuring charges - discontinued operations	8,385	—	—	—	—	—	8,385
Net cash payments	(24,065)	(110)	(829)	(1,082)	(5,112)	(1,261)	(32,459)
Exchange rate adjustment	45	1	2	(2)	65	—	111
Balance at January 28, 2017	17,000	1,763	4,625	—	711	—	24,099
Restructuring charges - continuing operations	8,247	1,692	2,082	—	—	—	12,021
Release of reserves - continuing operations	(1,612)	(258)	(340)	—	—	—	(2,210)
Restructuring charges - discontinued operations	7,015	9	3,560	—	—	—	10,584
Net cash payments	(29,996)	(2,744)	(11,364)	—	(711)	—	(44,815)
Other	—	—	1,992	—	—	—	1,992
Balance at February 3, 2018	654	462	555	—	—	—	1,671
Less: non-current portion	—	(59)	—	—	—	—	(59)
Current portion	\$ 654	\$ 403	\$ 555	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,612

The remaining severance represents termination benefits determined to have been established under a substantive ongoing benefit arrangement for which payment was considered probable due to the timing of notification to certain additional employee groups after the end of fiscal 2018 and is expected to be paid in fiscal 2019. Severance charges of \$7.0 million and \$8.4 million for fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, respectively, relate to discontinued operations and have been included in income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax, in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Other exit-related costs of \$3.6 million for fiscal 2018 relate to discontinued operations and have been included in income (loss) from discontinued operations in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. The balance at February 3, 2018 for facility and related costs includes remaining payments under lease obligations related to vacated space that are expected to be paid through fiscal 2020. Other exit-related costs are expected to be paid in fiscal 2019.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Note 5 — Supplemental Financial Information (in thousands)**

***Consolidated Balance Sheets***

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>		
Cash	\$ 620,907	\$ 651,953
Cash equivalents:		
Money market funds	18,503	36,122
Time deposits	65,117	67,000
U.S. government and agency debt	51,589	17,497
Foreign government and agency debt	—	1,500
Municipal debt securities	5,290	8,740
Corporate debt securities	127,076	31,280
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 888,482</u>	<u>\$ 814,092</u>
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Provision for sales returns and allowances:</b>		
Sales returns	\$ 1,516	\$ 470
Doubtful accounts	984	914
	<u>\$ 2,500</u>	<u>\$ 1,384</u>
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Inventories:</b>		
Work-in-process	\$ 103,711	\$ 109,362
Finished goods	66,328	61,480
Inventories	<u>\$ 170,039</u>	<u>\$ 170,842</u>

Inventory held by third-party logistics providers is recorded as consigned inventory on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The amount of inventory held at third-party logistics providers was \$18.7 million and \$26.5 million at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, respectively.

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Property and equipment, net:</b>		
Machinery and equipment	\$ 535,416	\$ 589,280
Land, buildings, and leasehold improvements	247,675	296,800
Computer software	98,253	99,186
Furniture and fixtures	21,139	23,978
	902,483	1,009,244
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(700,261)	(765,847)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 202,222</u>	<u>\$ 243,397</u>

The Company recorded depreciation expense of \$49.2 million, \$82.4 million and \$73.8 million for fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Other non-current assets:</b>		
Technology and other licenses	\$ 87,536	\$ 53,254
Deferred tax assets	20,633	26,608
Deferred debt and equity financing costs	17,622	—
Investments in privately-held companies	2,200	5,787
Prepaid land use rights	8,588	12,810
Deposits	3,504	3,756
Long-term investments	—	4,615
Other	8,717	11,109
Other non-current assets	<u>\$ 148,800</u>	<u>\$ 117,939</u>

Deferred debt and equity financing costs relate to the plan of merger described further in Note 1 - Basis of Presentation. Amortization of technology and other licenses was \$34.3 million, \$25.5 million and \$26.4 million in fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Accrued liabilities:</b>		
Technology license obligations	\$ 28,488	\$ 21,905
Accrued royalties	11,860	17,349
Accrued rebates	9,292	26,095
Accrued legal related expenses	13,050	7,727
Unsettled investment trades (1)	4,497	15,371
Restructuring liabilities	1,612	23,150
Other	18,159	31,894
Accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 86,958</u>	<u>\$ 143,491</u>

(1) Unsettled investment trades represent amounts owed to third parties for investment purchases for which cash settlement has not occurred.

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Deferred income:</b>		
Deferred revenue	\$ 81,896	\$ 87,968
Deferred cost of goods sold	(20,659)	(23,992)
Deferred income	<u>\$ 61,237</u>	<u>\$ 63,976</u>

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>Other non-current liabilities:</b>		
Deferred tax liabilities	\$ 52,204	\$ 38,777
Technology license obligations	34,060	14,949
Long-term accrued employee compensation	1,029	4,075
Other	1,463	6,136
Other non-current liabilities	<u>\$ 88,756</u>	<u>\$ 63,937</u>

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):**

The changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) by components are presented in the following tables (in thousands):

	Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Marketable Securities (1)	Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Cash Flow Hedges (2)	Total
Balance at January 30, 2016	\$ (656)	\$ (139)	\$ (795)
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	1,766	1,496	3,262
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	(1,911)	(533)	(2,444)
Net current-period other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	(145)	963	818
Balance at January 28, 2017	(801)	824	23
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(1,460)	2,341	881
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(61)	(3,165)	(3,226)
Net current-period other comprehensive loss, net of tax	(1,521)	(824)	(2,345)
Balance at February 3, 2018	\$ (2,322)	\$ —	\$ (2,322)

(1) The amounts of gains (losses) associated with the Company's marketable securities reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) are recorded in interest and other income, net.

(2) The amounts of gains (losses) associated with the Company's derivative financial instruments reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) are recorded in operating expenses. See "Note 7- Derivative Financial Instruments" for additional information on the affected line items in the consolidated statement of operations.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Consolidated Statements of Operations**

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Interest and other income, net:</b>			
Interest income	\$ 17,381	\$ 13,198	\$ 15,982
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	(2,777)	1,500	(1,473)
Gain on sale of business	5,254	—	—
Currency remeasurement gain (loss)	(28)	1,746	6,655
Other income (loss)	2,364	946	(2,773)
Interest expense	(685)	(368)	(706)
	<u>\$ 21,509</u>	<u>\$ 17,022</u>	<u>\$ 17,685</u>

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 746	\$ 363	\$ 703
Cash paid for income taxes, net	\$ 11,401	\$ 17,032	\$ 13,363
<b>Non-Cash Investing and Financing Activities:</b>			
Purchase of software and intellectual property under license obligations	\$ 59,803	\$ 27,081	\$ 13,800
Unsettled trade receivable of available-for-sale securities	\$ —	\$ 7,742	\$ 53,749
Unsettled trade payable of available-for-sale securities	\$ 4,497	\$ 15,371	\$ —
Unpaid purchase of property and equipment at end of year	\$ 5,595	\$ 2,547	\$ 9,069
Unpaid repurchases of our common shares	\$ —	\$ 1,499	\$ —
Unpaid equity and debt financing costs	\$ 3,244	\$ —	\$ —

**Note 6 — Investments**

The following tables summarize the Company's investments (in thousands):

	February 3, 2018			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
<b>Short-term investments:</b>				
Available-for-sale:				
U.S. government and agency debt	\$ 248,336	\$ 49	\$ (644)	\$ 247,741
Foreign government and agency debt	7,004	—	(17)	6,987
Municipal debt securities	2,734	—	(6)	2,728
Corporate debt securities	504,609	469	(1,999)	503,079
Asset backed securities	42,429	3	(177)	42,255
Held-to-Maturity:				
Time deposits	150,000	—	—	150,000
Total short-term investments	955,112	521	(2,843)	952,790
<b>Total investments</b>	<u>\$ 955,112</u>	<u>\$ 521</u>	<u>\$ (2,843)</u>	<u>\$ 952,790</u>

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

	January 28, 2017			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
<b>Short-term investments:</b>				
Available-for-sale:				
U.S. government and agency debt	\$ 185,584	\$ 86	\$ (283)	\$ 185,387
Foreign government and agency debt	13,425	—	(50)	13,375
Municipal debt securities	27,916	4	(49)	27,871
Corporate debt securities	432,603	281	(776)	432,108
Asset backed securities	45,541	33	(47)	45,527
Held-to-Maturity:				
Time deposits	150,000	—	—	150,000
Total short-term investments	855,069	404	(1,205)	854,268
<b>Long-term investments:</b>				
Available-for-sale:				
Auction rate securities	4,615	—	—	4,615
Total long-term investments	4,615	—	—	4,615
<b>Total investments</b>	<b>\$ 859,684</b>	<b>\$ 404</b>	<b>\$ (1,205)</b>	<b>\$ 858,883</b>

Short-term, highly liquid investments of \$267.6 million and \$162.1 million as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, respectively, included in cash and cash equivalents on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets are not included in the tables above because the gross unrealized gains and losses were immaterial as the carrying values approximate fair value because of the short term maturity of such investments.

Gross realized gains and gross realized losses on sales of available-for-sale securities are presented in the following table (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Gross realized gains	\$ 186	\$ 2,047	\$ 1,654
Gross realized losses	(2,963)	(547)	(1,923)
Impairment loss	—	—	(1,204)
Total net realized gains (losses)	\$ (2,777)	\$ 1,500	\$ (1,473)

The contractual maturities of available-for-sale securities are presented in the following table (in thousands):

	February 3, 2018		January 28, 2017	
	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value
Due in one year or less	\$ 554,247	\$ 553,866	\$ 423,151	\$ 423,058
Due between one and five years	400,866	398,924	423,669	422,995
Due over five years	—	—	12,864	12,830
	<u>\$ 955,113</u>	<u>\$ 952,790</u>	<u>\$ 859,684</u>	<u>\$ 858,883</u>

For individual securities that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, the fair value and gross unrealized loss for these securities aggregated by investment category and length of time in an unrealized position are presented in the following tables (in thousands):



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

February 3, 2018						
	Less than 12 months		12 months or more		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss
U.S. government and agency debt	\$ 148,538	\$ (298)	\$ 51,332	\$ (346)	\$ 199,870	\$ (644)
Foreign government and agency debt	3,993	(1)	2,994	(16)	6,987	(17)
Municipal debt securities	1,969	(6)	—	—	1,969	(6)
Corporate debt securities	253,380	(1,514)	46,805	(485)	300,185	(1,999)
Asset backed securities	37,636	(145)	2,167	(32)	39,803	(177)
Total securities	<u>\$ 445,516</u>	<u>\$ (1,964)</u>	<u>\$ 103,298</u>	<u>\$ (879)</u>	<u>\$ 548,814</u>	<u>\$ (2,843)</u>

January 28, 2017						
	Less than 12 months		12 months or more		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss
U.S. government and agency debt	\$ 94,064	\$ (283)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 94,064	\$ (283)
Foreign government and agency debt	11,875	(48)	1,499	(2)	13,374	(50)
Municipal debt securities	17,450	(47)	1,248	(2)	18,698	(49)
Corporate debt securities	199,382	(751)	16,063	(25)	215,445	(776)
Asset backed securities	16,754	(47)	—	—	16,754	(47)
Total securities	<u>\$ 339,525</u>	<u>\$ (1,176)</u>	<u>\$ 18,810</u>	<u>\$ (29)</u>	<u>\$ 358,335</u>	<u>\$ (1,205)</u>

**Note 7 — Derivative Financial Instruments**

The Company manages some of its foreign currency exchange rate risk through the purchase of foreign currency exchange contracts that hedge against the short-term effect of currency fluctuations. The Company's policy is to enter into foreign currency forward contracts with maturities less than 12 months that mitigate the effect of rate fluctuations on certain local currency denominated operating expenses. All derivative instruments are recorded at fair value in either prepaid expenses and other current assets or accrued liabilities. The Company reports cash flows from derivative instruments in cash flows from operating activities. The Company uses quoted prices to value its derivative instruments. There were no outstanding forward contracts at the year ended February 3, 2018. The notional amounts of outstanding forward contracts was \$63.5 million at January 28, 2017 and consisted of Israeli shekel buy contracts.

*Cash Flow Hedges.* The Company designates and documents its foreign currency forward exchange contracts as cash flow hedges for certain operating expenses. The Company evaluates and calculates the effectiveness of each hedge at least quarterly. The effective change is recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income and is subsequently reclassified to operating expense when the hedged expense is recognized. Ineffectiveness is recorded in interest and other income, net.

The following table provides information about gains (losses) associated with our derivative financial instruments (in thousands):

		Amount of Gains (Losses) in Statement of Operations for the Year Ended		
	Location of Gains (Losses) in Statement of Operations	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges:				
Forward contracts:	Research and development	\$ 3,223	\$ 737	\$ (390)
	Selling, general and administrative	723	101	(31)
		\$ 3,946	\$ 838	\$ (421)

The amounts of gains (losses) associated with the Company's derivative financial instruments reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) are presented in the following table (in thousands):

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Affected Line Item in the Statement of Operations	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cash flow hedges:			
Research and development	\$ 2,564	\$ 467	\$ 48
Selling, general and administrative	601	66	16
Total	<u>\$ 3,165</u>	<u>\$ 533</u>	<u>\$ 64</u>

The portion of gains (losses) excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness is included in interest and other income, net, were not material in fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016. The Company did not have hedge ineffectiveness from derivative financial instruments in fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016. No cash flow hedges were terminated as a result of forecasted transactions that did not occur.

**Note 8 — Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value is an exit price representing the amount that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

Level 1 — Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2 — Other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity.

The fair value hierarchy also requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

The Company's Level 1 assets include institutional money-market funds that are classified as cash equivalents and marketable investments in U.S. government and agency debt, which are valued primarily using quoted market prices. The Company's Level 2 assets include its marketable investments in time deposits, corporate debt securities, foreign government and agency debt, municipal debt securities and asset backed securities as the market inputs used to value these instruments consist of market yields, reported trades and broker/dealer quotes, which are corroborated with observable market data. In addition, forward contracts, and the severance pay fund are classified as Level 2 assets as the valuation inputs are based on quoted prices and market observable data of similar instruments. The Company's investments in auction rate securities are classified as Level 3 assets because there are currently no active markets for the auction rate securities and consequently the Company is unable to obtain independent valuations from market sources. Therefore, the auction rate securities are valued using a discounted cash flow model. Some of the inputs to the discounted cash flow model are unobservable in the market.

The tables below set forth, by level, the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The tables do not include assets and liabilities that are measured at historical cost or any basis other than fair value (in thousands):

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Fair Value Measurements at February 3, 2018				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Items measured at fair value on a recurring basis:				
Assets				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 18,503	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 18,503
Time deposits	—	65,117	—	65,117
U.S. government and agency debt	51,589	—	—	51,589
Municipal debt securities	—	5,290	—	5,290
Corporate debt securities	—	127,076	—	127,076
Short-term investments:				
Time deposits	—	150,000	—	150,000
U.S. government and agency debt	247,741	—	—	247,741
Foreign government and agency debt	—	6,987	—	6,987
Municipal debt securities	—	2,728	—	2,728
Corporate debt securities	—	503,079	—	503,079
Asset backed securities	—	42,255	—	42,255
Other non-current assets:				
Severance pay fund	—	896	—	896
Total assets	<u>\$ 317,833</u>	<u>\$ 903,428</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,221,261</u>
Fair Value Measurements at January 28, 2017				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Items measured at fair value on a recurring basis:				
Assets				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 36,122	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 36,122
Time deposits	—	67,000	—	67,000
U.S. government and agency debt	17,497	—	—	17,497
Foreign government and agency debt	—	1,500	—	1,500
Municipal debt securities	—	8,740	—	8,740
Corporate debt securities	—	31,280	—	31,280
Short-term investments:				
Time deposits	—	150,000	—	150,000
U.S. government and agency debt	185,387	—	—	185,387
Foreign government and agency debt	—	13,375	—	13,375
Municipal debt securities	—	27,871	—	27,871
Corporate debt securities	—	432,108	—	432,108
Asset backed securities	—	45,527	—	45,527
Prepaid expenses and other current assets:				
Foreign currency forward contracts	—	735	—	735
Long-term investments:				
Auction rate securities	—	—	4,615	4,615
Other non-current assets:				
Severance pay fund	—	736	—	736
Total assets	<u>\$ 239,006</u>	<u>\$ 778,872</u>	<u>\$ 4,615</u>	<u>\$ 1,022,493</u>
Liabilities				
Accrued liabilities:				
Foreign currency forward contracts	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 58</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 58</u>

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following table summarizes the change in fair values for Level 3 assets for the years ended February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017 (in thousands):

	Level 3
<b>Changes in fair value during the year (pre-tax):</b>	
Balance at January 30, 2016	\$ 11,296
Sales, redemption and settlement	(6,681)
Unrealized gain included in accumulated other comprehensive income	—
Balance at January 28, 2017	4,615
Sales, redemption and settlement	(4,550)
Realized loss	(65)
Balance at February 3, 2018	\$ —

There were no transfers of assets between levels in either fiscal 2018 or 2017.

**Note 9 — Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets, Net**

**Goodwill**

The Company has identified that its business operates as a single operating segment with two components that it has concluded can be aggregated into a single reporting unit. In connection with the restructuring plan the Company announced in November 2016 (see “Note 4 - Restructuring and Other Related Charges”), its Board of Directors approved a plan to sell certain businesses that are classified and reported in the consolidated statement of operations as discontinued operations. As a result, goodwill was allocated to these businesses based on relative fair value since each represents a portion of the Company’s reporting unit (see “Note 3 - Discontinued Operations”), and was eliminated upon divestiture in fiscal year 2018. The Company’s annual test for goodwill impairment as of the last day of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018 did not result in any impairment charge.

There was no activity from acquisitions recorded to goodwill in fiscal 2018 and 2017. There was activity from divestitures that affected goodwill in fiscal 2018 and 2017 as described above.

**Acquired Intangible Assets, Net**

The carrying amounts of acquired intangible assets are as follows (in thousands):

		February 3, 2018			January 28, 2017		
	Range of Useful Lives	Gross Carrying Amounts	Accumulated Amortization and Write-Offs	Net Carrying Amounts	Gross Carrying Amounts	Accumulated Amortization and Write-Offs	Net Carrying Amounts
Total acquired intangible assets from continuing operations, net:							
Purchased and core technology	4 - 8 years	\$ 25,798	\$ (25,798)	\$ —	\$ 25,798	\$ (22,227)	\$ 3,571

Intangible assets, along with the related accumulated amortization, are removed from the table above after the end of the fiscal year they become fully amortized. The entire gross value of the acquired intangible assets were fully amortized as of February 3, 2018, and the Company did not acquire any intangibles during fiscal year 2018.

**Note 10 — Commitments and Contingencies**

**Warranty Obligations**

The Company’s products carry a standard one-year warranty with certain exceptions in which the warranty period can extend to more than one year based on contractual agreements. The Company’s warranty expense has not been significant in the periods presented.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Lease Commitments***

The Company leases some of its facilities, equipment and computer aided design software under non-cancelable operating leases. Rent expense, net of sublease income for fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016 was approximately \$16.8 million, \$23.7 million and \$23.8 million, respectively. The Company also purchases certain intellectual property under technology license obligations. Future minimum lease payments, net of estimated sublease income, and payments under technology license obligations as of February 3, 2018, are presented in the following tables (in thousands):

Fiscal Year	Minimum Operating Lease Payments
2019	\$ 27,200
2020	20,918
2021	8,688
2022	7,880
2023	7,729
Thereafter	5,451
Total future minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 77,866</u>

Fiscal Year	Technology License Obligations
2019	\$ 34,250
2020	29,605
2021	7,358
Total future minimum lease payments	\$ 71,213
Less: amount representing interest	(1,493)
Present value of future minimum payments	69,720
Less: current portion	(25,998)
Non-current portion	<u>\$ 43,722</u>

Technology license obligations include the liabilities under agreements for technology licenses between the Company and various vendors.

***Purchase Commitments***

Under the Company's manufacturing relationships with its foundry partners, cancellation of all outstanding purchase orders is allowed but requires payment of all costs and expenses incurred through the date of cancellation. As of February 3, 2018, these foundries had incurred approximately \$145.6 million of manufacturing costs and expenses relating to the Company's outstanding purchase orders.

***Intellectual Property Indemnification***

The Company has agreed to indemnify certain customers for claims made against the Company's products where such claims allege infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, including, but not limited to, patents, registered trademarks, and/or copyrights. Under the aforementioned indemnification clauses, the Company may be obligated to defend the customer and pay for the damages awarded against the customer as well as the attorneys' fees and costs under an infringement claim. The Company's indemnification obligations generally do not expire after termination or expiration of the agreement containing the indemnification obligation. Generally, there are limits on and exceptions to the Company's potential liability for indemnification. Although historically the Company has not made significant payments under these indemnification obligations, the Company cannot estimate the amount of potential future payments, if any, that it might be required to make as a result of these agreements. The maximum potential amount of any future payments that the Company could be required to make under these indemnification obligations could be significant.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Contingencies***

The Company and certain of its subsidiaries are currently parties to various legal proceedings and claims, including those noted in this section. The legal proceedings and claims described below could result in substantial costs and could divert the attention and resources of the Company's management. The Company is also engaged in other legal proceedings and claims not described below, which arise in the ordinary course of its business. The Company is currently unable to predict the final outcome of these proceedings and claims and therefore cannot determine the likelihood of loss or estimate a range of possible loss, except with respect to amounts where it has determined a loss is both probable and estimable and has made an accrual. Litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties and unfavorable rulings could occur. An unfavorable ruling in litigation, particularly patent litigation, could require the Company to pay damages, one-time license fees or ongoing royalty payments, and could prevent the Company from manufacturing or selling some of its products or limit or restrict the type of work that employees involved in such litigation may perform for the Company, any of which could adversely affect financial results in future periods. There can be no assurance that these matters will be resolved in a manner that is not adverse to the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

*Luna Litigation and Consolidated Cases.* On September 11, 2015, Daniel Luna filed an action asserting putative class action claims on behalf of the Company's shareholders in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York ("S.D. of New York"). This action was consolidated with two additional, nearly identical complaints subsequently filed by Philip Limbacher and Jim Farno. The complaints asserted violations of federal securities laws based on allegations that the Company and certain of its officers and directors (Sehat Sutardja, Michael Rashkin, and Sukhi Nagesh) made, caused to be made, or failed to correct false and/or misleading statements in the Company's press releases and public filings. The complaints request damages in unspecified amounts, costs and fees of bringing the action, and other unspecified relief.

On November 18, 2015, the S.D. of New York granted the Company's motion to transfer the consolidated cases to the N.D. of California. On December 21, 2015, the N.D. of California granted the Company's motion to deem the consolidated cases related to the Saratoga litigation, discussed below. On February 8, 2016, the N.D. of California granted an unopposed motion to appoint Plumbers and Pipefitters National Pension Fund as Lead Plaintiff. On March 19, 2016, Lead Plaintiff filed a consolidated amended complaint. On April 29, 2016, Marvell and each of the individual defendants each filed motions to dismiss. The hearing on the motions to dismiss took place on July 29, 2016 and the court took the matter under submission. On October 12, 2016, the Court granted Defendants' motions to dismiss with leave to amend and granted lead plaintiff 30 days to file an amended complaint. The parties agreed that the plaintiffs shall file and serve an amended complaint by November 28, 2016. Plaintiffs filed and served the amended complaint on November 28, 2016. The Initial Case Management Conference took place on January 12, 2017. Marvell and co-defendants filed separate Motions to Dismiss on January 17, 2017. A hearing on the Motion to Dismiss took place on May 4, 2017 and, on May 17, 2017, the Court granted the Motion to Dismiss as to Rashkin and Nagesh and denied the Motion to Dismiss as to Sutardja and Marvell. On August 2, 2017, Lead Plaintiff filed a motion for class certification. On October 27, 2017, after a hearing on October 26, 2017, the Court certified a class of persons or entities that acquired Marvell stock during the period from February 19, 2015 to December 7, 2015. The Court set a deadline of December 29, 2017 for the conclusion of fact discovery.

In early December 2017, an initial proposal for a monetary settlement of the case was tendered to the Company by plaintiffs' counsel. Negotiations regarding the conditions of a proposed settlement continued until December 19, 2017 when Lead Plaintiff Plumbers and Pipefitters National Pension Fund and the remaining defendants entered into a written settlement agreement that is subject to the Court's approval and provides for class-wide releases in exchange for a payment by the Company of \$72.5 million, which the Company placed into escrow in connection with the Court's preliminary approval of the class settlement. In the settlement agreement, the defendants expressly deny all charges of wrongdoing or liability against them arising out of any of the conduct alleged in the litigation and state that they determined that having taken into account the uncertainty and risks inherent in any litigation, especially in complex cases such as this, it is desirable and beneficial to them that the litigation be fully and finally settled. The settlement agreement was preliminarily approved by the Court on December 21, 2017, and the final settlement approval hearing has been scheduled for April 17, 2018. The settlement amount plus associated legal fees totaling \$74.4 million is included in "Litigation settlement" in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations as of the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Indemnities, Commitments and Guarantees***

During its normal course of business, the Company has made certain indemnities, commitments and guarantees under which it may be required to make payments in relation to certain transactions. These indemnities may include intellectual property indemnities to the Company's customers in connection with the sales of its products, indemnities for liabilities associated with the infringement of other parties' technology based upon the Company's products, indemnities for general commercial obligations, indemnities to various lessors in connection with facility leases for certain claims arising from such facility or lease, and indemnities to directors and officers of the Company to the maximum extent permitted under the laws of Bermuda. In addition, the Company has contractual commitments to various customers, which could require the Company to incur costs to repair an epidemic defect with respect to its products outside of the normal warranty period if such defect were to occur. The duration of these indemnities, commitments and guarantees varies, and in certain cases, is indefinite. Some of these indemnities, commitments and guarantees do not provide for any limitation of the maximum potential future payments that the Company could be obligated to make. In general, the Company does not record any liability for these indemnities, commitments and guarantees in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as the amounts cannot be reasonably estimated and are not considered probable. The Company does, however, accrue for losses for any known contingent liability, including those that may arise from indemnification provisions, when future payment is probable.

***Carnegie Mellon University Settlement***

In February 2016, the Company and CMU settled their patent infringement lawsuit pursuant to a court-ordered mediation and entered into a Settlement Agreement and Patent License (the "Agreement"). The parties agreed to mutual release of claims, license and covenant not to sue provisions for which the Company paid an aggregate of \$750 million to CMU in fiscal 2017.

The Agreement was accounted for as a multiple-element arrangement and accordingly, a valuation was completed to determine the estimated fair value of each identifiable element. As a result, the Company allocated \$654.7 million to the mutual release of claims and covenant not to sue provisions; \$81.3 million to the licensing of intellectual property in fiscal 2016; and the remaining \$14.0 million representing the future use of the license through April 2018.

The \$654.7 million for the mutual release of claims and covenant not to sue was recorded in fiscal 2016 as a settlement charge in operating expenses since there is no future benefit. The \$81.3 million license fee was recorded in fiscal 2016 as a charge in cost of goods sold for past use of the license. The \$14.0 million representing the future use of the license, is to be recognized in cost of goods sold over the remaining term of the license from February 2016 through April 2018. Accordingly, the Company recorded \$6.2 million to cost of goods sold in fiscal 2017.

**Note 11 — Shareholders' Equity**

***(a) Preferred and Common Stock***

Under the terms of the Company's Articles of Association, the Board of Directors may determine the rights, preferences, and terms of the Company's authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock.

As of February 3, 2018, the Company is authorized to issue 8.0 million shares of \$0.002 par value preferred stock and 992.0 million shares of \$0.002 par value common stock. As of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, no shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

***(b) Restricted Stock Unit Withholdings***

For the years ended February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, the Company withheld approximately 1.7 million and 1.7 million shares, or \$26.8 million and \$16.7 million, of common stock, respectively, in settlement of employee tax withholding obligations due upon the vesting of restricted stock.

***(c) Cash Dividends on Shares of Common Stock***

During fiscal 2018, the Company declared and paid cash dividends of \$0.24 per common share, or \$119.3 million, on the Company's outstanding common stock. During fiscal 2017, the Company declared and paid cash dividends of \$0.24 per common share, or \$122.3 million, on the Company's outstanding common stock.

Any future dividends will be subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors.

On March 15, 2018, the Company announced that its board of directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.06 per share payable on April 18, 2018 to shareholders of record as of March 29, 2018.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**(d) Stock Repurchase Program**

On November 17, 2016, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a \$1.0 billion share repurchase plan. The newly authorized stock repurchase program replaced in its entirety the prior \$3.25 billion stock repurchase program. The Company intends to effect share repurchases in accordance with the conditions of Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, but may also make repurchases in the open market outside of Rule 10b-18 or in privately negotiated transactions. The share repurchase program will be subject to market conditions and other factors, and does not obligate the Company to repurchase any dollar amount or number of its common shares and the repurchase program may be extended, modified, suspended or discontinued at any time.

The Company repurchased 31.5 million of its common shares for \$526.1 million, 13.3 million of its common shares for \$183.1 million, and 19.7 million of its common shares for \$260.9 million in cash during fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The repurchased shares were retired immediately after the repurchases were completed. The Company records all repurchases, as well as investment purchases and sales, based on their trade date. As of February 3, 2018, a total of 286.4 million shares have been repurchased to date under the Company's share repurchase program for a total \$3.8 billion in cash and there was \$358.0 million remaining available for future share repurchases.

A summary of the stock repurchase activity under the stock repurchase program, reported based on the trade date, is summarized as follows (in thousands, except per-share amounts):

	Shares Repurchased	Weighted- Average Price per Share	Amount Repurchased
<b>Cumulative balance at January 31, 2015</b>	221,901	\$ 12.65	\$ 2,806,543
Repurchase of common stock under the stock repurchase program (1)	19,700	\$ 13.24	260,875
<b>Cumulative balance at January 30, 2016</b>	241,602	\$ 12.70	3,067,418
Repurchase of common stock under the stock repurchase program (2)	13,303	\$ 13.76	183,064
<b>Cumulative balance at January 28, 2017</b>	254,904	\$ 12.75	3,250,481
Repurchase of common stock under the stock repurchase program (3)	31,460	\$ 16.72	526,075
<b>Cumulative balance at February 3, 2018</b>	286,365	\$ 13.19	\$ 3,776,557

(1) There were no stock repurchases pending settlement as of January 30, 2016.

(2) Includes stock repurchases of \$1.5 million, which were pending settlement as of January 28, 2017.

(3) There were no stock repurchases pending settlement as of February 3, 2018.

**Note 12 — Employee Benefit Plans**

**(a) Employee Stock Compensation Plans**

**1995 Stock Option Plan**

In April 1995, the Company adopted the 1995 Stock Option Plan (the "Option Plan"). The Option Plan, as amended from time to time, had 383.4 million common shares reserved for issuance thereunder as of February 3, 2018. Options granted under the Option Plan generally have a term of 10 years and generally must be issued at prices equal to the fair market value of the stock on the date of grant. The Company can also grant stock awards, which may be subject to vesting. Further, the Company can grant restricted stock unit ("RSU") awards. RSU awards are denominated in shares of stock, but may be settled in cash or shares upon vesting, as determined by the Company at the time of grant. Awards under the Option Plan generally vest over 2 to 5 years.

As of February 3, 2018, approximately 96.5 million shares remained available for future grants under the Option Plan.

The Company grants performance-based equity awards to each of its executive officers when they join the Company, and as an annual refresh grant to all executive officers in April of each fiscal year. These equity awards include RSU's which vest based on the achievement of certain financial goals ("Financial Performance RSU"). The Financial Performance RSUs have a three year service requirement. The number of shares to be earned can be 0% to 200% of target and is based on the achievement of certain financial operating metrics to be measured as of the end of the second fiscal year of the three year vesting term. Shares granted under these Financial Performance RSUs are reported in the table presented below as "Performance-Based" based on 100% expected achievement.



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The executive officers are also granted equity awards at date of hire and annually, usually in April, as part of the above-mentioned refresh grant program. The number of shares to be earned can be 0% to 150% of target and is based on the achievement of performance objectives relating to relative total shareholder return of the Company's common shares as compared to that of comparable companies of the Philadelphia Semiconductor Sector Index over a performance period defined in the award. The Total Shareholder Return Awards have a three year service requirement. These Total Shareholder Return Awards are reported in the table presented below as "Market-Based" based on 100% expected achievement.

In December 2017, the Company's Executive Compensation Committee approved a deferred stock program, whereby executives of the Company have the option, beginning in 2018, to defer the settlement of time-based and performance-based stock units granted under the 1995 Stock Option Plan to a future date. A deferral election is irrevocable after the annual submission deadline. The shares of common stock underlying the deferred RSUs will be distributed at the earliest of the employee's specified future settlement date, not to be earlier than 2023, or upon separation from service, a change in control, or death or disability. As of February 3, 2018, no executives had elected deferral.

***Outside Director Equity Compensation Policy***

In September 2016, the Company's Board of Directors approved the termination of the 2007 Directors' Stock Incentive Plan, ("2007 Director Plan") that was initially adopted in October 2007, and it approved a new Outside Director Equity Compensation Policy that governs the grant of equity awards to non-employee directors under the Option Plan. At the annual general meeting of shareholders held in June 2015, the shareholders approved an amendment to the Option Plan to enable a full range of awards to be granted to non-employee directors. Under the newly adopted Outside Director Compensation Policy, each outside director, upon appointment to fill a vacancy on the board or in connection with election at an annual meeting of shareholders, will be granted an RSU award under the 1995 Stock Option Plan for a number of shares with an aggregate fair market value equal to \$220,000 on the grant date. In no event shall an outside director be awarded an annual RSU award for more than 20,000 shares. The RSU award vests 100% on the earlier of the date of the next annual general meeting of shareholders or the one-year anniversary of the date of grant.

***(b) Employee Stock Purchase Plan***

Under the 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated on October 31, 2011 (the "ESPP"), participants purchase the Company's stock using payroll deductions, which may not exceed 15% of their total cash compensation. Pursuant to the terms of the current ESPP, the "look-back" period for the stock purchase price is 24 months. Offering and purchase periods begin on December 8 and June 8 of each year. Participants enrolled in a 24-month offering period will continue in that offering period until the earlier of the end of the offering period or the reset of the offering period. A reset occurs if the fair market value of the Company's common shares on any purchase date is less than it was on the first day of the offering period. Participants in a 24-month offering period will be granted the right to purchase common shares at a price per share that is 85% of the lesser of the fair market value of the shares at (i) the participant's entry date into the two-year offering period or (ii) the end of each six-month purchase period within the offering period.

Under the ESPP, a total of 7.0 million shares were issued in fiscal 2018 at a weighted-average price of \$7.49 per share, a total of 2.3 million shares were issued in fiscal 2017 at a weighted-average price of \$7.33 per share, and a total of 5.9 million shares were issued in fiscal 2016 at a weighted-average price of \$10.00 per share. As of February 3, 2018, there was \$30.1 million of unamortized compensation cost related to the ESPP.

As of February 3, 2018, approximately 22.5 million shares remained available for future issuance under the ESPP.

***(c) Summary of Share-Based Compensation Expense***

The following table summarizes share-based compensation expense (in thousands):

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Continuing operations:			
Cost of goods sold	\$ 6,646	\$ 8,334	\$ 7,787
Research and development	52,127	74,809	88,897
Selling, general and administrative	26,349	18,257	26,082
Share-based compensation - continuing operations	\$ 85,122	\$ 101,400	\$ 122,766
Discontinued operations:			
Cost of goods sold	(11)	187	129
Research and development	1,458	11,633	9,895
Selling, general and administrative	120	750	989
Share-based compensation - discontinued operations	1,567	12,570	11,013
Total share-based compensation	\$ 86,689	\$ 113,970	\$ 133,779

Share-based compensation capitalized in inventory was \$1.3 million at February 3, 2018, \$0.9 million at January 28, 2017 and \$1.5 million at January 30, 2016.

Upon the termination of certain members of our executive management in April 2016, it was determined that the vesting in certain of their unvested stock awards was no longer probable. As a result, the Company recorded a reversal of the previously recognized related share-based compensation expense in fiscal 2017 of \$2.4 million.

**(d) Restricted Stock and Stock Unit Awards**

A summary of restricted stock unit activity, which includes time-based and performance-based or market-based restricted stock units, is as follows (in thousands, except per-share amounts):

	Time-Based		Performance-Based		Market-Based		Total	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Balance at January 31, 2015	9,748	\$ 14.84	1,254	\$ 14.99			11,002	\$ 14.85
Granted	5,689	\$ 12.88	669 *	\$ 14.08	407 *	\$ 12.24	6,765	\$ 12.96
Vested	(5,139)	\$ 15.06	(658)	\$ 15.15	—	\$ —	(5,797)	\$ 15.07
Canceled/Forfeited	(1,955)	\$ 13.99	(288)	\$ 14.39	(54)	\$ 12.24	(2,297)	\$ 14.00
Balance at January 30, 2016	8,343	\$ 13.57	977	\$ 14.43	353	\$ 12.24	9,673	\$ 13.61
Granted	9,139	\$ 9.83	366 *	\$ 13.91	612	\$ 11.94	10,117	\$ 10.11
Vested	(5,490)	\$ 13.95	(155)	\$ 14.15	—	\$ —	(5,645)	\$ 13.95
Canceled/Forfeited	(2,067)	\$ 10.69	(875)	\$ 14.45	(406)	\$ 12.39	(3,348)	\$ 11.88
Balance at January 28, 2017	9,925	\$ 10.52	313	\$ 13.91	559	\$ 11.80	10,797	\$ 10.69
Granted	8,154	\$ 15.33	406 *	\$ 14.49	409 *	\$ 15.14	8,969	\$ 15.28
Vested	(5,653)	\$ 10.86	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	(5,653)	\$ 10.86
Canceled/Forfeited	(2,137)	\$ 11.95	(47)	\$ 13.99	(47)	\$ 14.71	(2,231)	\$ 12.05
Balance at February 3, 2018	10,289	\$ 13.84	672	\$ 14.25	921	\$ 13.14	11,882	\$ 13.81

\* Amounts represent the target number of restricted stock units at grant date. For awards granted to our executive officers, up to 200% of the target restricted stock units may vest if the maximum level for performance goals is achieved.

The aggregate intrinsic value of restricted stock units expected to vest as of February 3, 2018 was \$266.5 million. The number of restricted stock units that are expected to vest is 11.9 million shares.

As of February 3, 2018, unamortized compensation expense related to restricted stock units was \$118.4 million. The unamortized compensation expense for restricted stock units will be amortized on a straight-line basis and is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.9 years.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**(e) Stock Option Awards**

**Option Plan and Stock Award Activity**

Stock option activity under the Company's stock option and stock incentive plans is included in the following table (in thousands, except for per share amounts):

	Time-Based Options		Market-Based Options		Total	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Balance at January 31, 2015	47,140	\$ 13.79	2,232	\$ 15.43	49,372	\$ 13.88
Granted	6,170	\$ 14.13	—	—	6,170	\$ 14.13
Exercised	(2,225)	\$ 9.79	—	—	(2,225)	\$ 9.79
Canceled/Forfeited	(10,211)	\$ 15.68	(76)	\$ 15.43	(10,287)	\$ 15.68
Balance at January 30, 2016	40,874	\$ 13.59	2,156	\$ 15.43	43,030	\$ 13.68
Granted	2,104	\$ 9.99	—	—	2,104	\$ 9.99
Exercised	(5,558)	\$ 10.35	—	—	(5,558)	\$ 10.35
Canceled/Forfeited	(12,324)	\$ 16.44	(2,156)	\$ 15.43	(14,480)	\$ 16.29
Balance at January 28, 2017	25,096	\$ 12.61	—	\$ —	25,096	\$ 12.61
Granted	—	\$ —	—	—	—	\$ —
Exercised	(10,305)	\$ 12.38	—	—	(10,305)	\$ 12.38
Canceled/Forfeited	(3,019)	\$ 14.33	—	—	(3,019)	\$ 14.33
Balance at February 3, 2018	11,772	\$ 12.36	—	\$ —	11,772	\$ 12.36
Vested or expected to vest at February 3, 2018	11,772	\$ 12.36				

For stock options vested and expected to vest at February 3, 2018, the aggregate intrinsic value was \$118.6 million. For stock options exercisable at February 3, 2018, the aggregate intrinsic value was \$84.5 million. The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised during fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$57.0 million, \$19.8 million and \$9.7 million, respectively. The Company's closing stock price of \$22.43 as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market as of February 3, 2018 was used to calculate the aggregate intrinsic value for all in-the-money options.

Outstanding options and exercisable options information by range of exercise prices as of February 3, 2018 was as follows:

Outstanding Options						Exercisable Options	
Range of Exercise Prices		Number of Shares (in Thousands)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price		Number of Shares (in Thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 5.70	\$ 10.47	2,083	3.79	\$ 8.02		1,463	\$ 7.32
\$ 10.76	\$ 10.76	3,400	5.23	\$ 10.76		3,398	\$ 10.76
\$ 10.80	\$ 14.35	3,226	6.03	\$ 13.56		982	\$ 11.89
\$ 14.45	\$ 15.87	2,795	5.66	\$ 15.46		1,667	\$ 15.42
\$ 15.91	\$ 21.62	268	2.00	\$ 19.55		264	\$ 19.60
Total		11,772	5.22	\$ 12.36		7,774	\$ 11.55

As of February 3, 2018, the unamortized compensation expense for stock options was \$4.5 million. The unamortized compensation expense for options will be amortized on a straight-line basis and is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 0.9 years.

**(f) Valuation of Employee Share-Based Awards**

The expected volatility for awards granted during fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016 was based on an equally weighted combination of historical stock price volatility and implied volatility derived from traded options on the Company's stock in the marketplace. The Company believes that the combination of historical volatility and implied volatility provides a better estimate of future stock price volatility.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The expected dividend yield is calculated by dividing the current annualized dividend by the closing stock price on the date of grant of the option.

The following weighted average assumptions were used for each respective period to calculate the fair value of each time-based stock option award on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model:

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Time-based Stock Options:</b>			
Weighted average fair value	N/A	\$ 2.92	\$ 3.93
Expected volatility	N/A	40%	34%
Expected term (in years)	N/A	5.2	5.4
Risk-free interest rate	N/A	1.3%	1.6%
Expected dividend yield	N/A	2.5%	1.8%

There were no options granted in fiscal 2018.

The following weighted-average assumptions were used for each respective period to calculate the fair value of common shares to be issued under the ESPP on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model:

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Employee Stock Purchase Plan:</b>			
Estimated fair value	\$ 6.03	\$ 3.83	\$ 3.24
Expected volatility	30%	39%	41%
Expected term (in years)	1.2	1.2	1.3
Risk-free interest rate	1.6%	0.7%	0.6%
Expected dividend yield	1.1%	1.9%	2.4%

The following weighted-average assumptions were used for each respective period to calculate the fair value of common shares to be issued under Total Shareholder Return performance awards on the date of grant using the Monte Carlo pricing model:

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Total Shareholder Return Awards:</b>			
Expected term (in years)	2.9	2.9	2.0
Expected volatility	35%	36%	27%
Average correlation coefficient of peer companies	0.5	0.5	0.4
Risk-free interest rate	1.4%	0.9%	0.5%
Expected dividend yield	1.6%	2.1%	1.7%

The correlation coefficients are calculated based upon the price data used to calculate the historical volatilities and is used to model the way in which each entity tends to move in relation to its peers.

**(g) Employee 401(k) Plans**

The Company sponsors a 401(k) savings and investment plan that allows eligible U.S. employees to participate by making pre-tax contributions to the 401(k) plan ranging from 1% to 50% of eligible earnings subject to a required annual limit. The Company currently matches 100% of the first 4% of the employee's contribution and 50% of the next 2%, up to a \$4,000 maximum contribution effective from January 1, 2018. The Company made matching contributions to employees of \$4.6 million in fiscal 2018, \$4.5 million in fiscal 2017 and \$4.9 million in fiscal 2016. As of February 3, 2018, the 401(k) plan offers a variety of investment alternatives, representing different asset classes. Employees may not invest in the Company's common shares through the 401(k) plan.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The Company also has voluntary defined contribution plans in various non-U.S. locations. In connection with these plans, the Company made contributions on behalf of employees totaling \$12.3 million, \$11.8 million and \$14.5 million during fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**Note 13 — Income Taxes**

The U.S. and non-U.S. components of income (loss) before income taxes of continuing operations consist of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
U.S. operations	\$ 24,377	\$ 30,601	\$ 32,095
Non-U.S. operations	426,827	116,828	(759,820)
	<u>\$ 451,204</u>	<u>\$ 147,429</u>	<u>\$ (727,725)</u>

The provision (benefit) for income taxes consists of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Current income tax provision (benefit):			
Federal	\$ 776	\$ 8,231	\$ 10,413
State	2	180	83
Foreign	(2,541)	19,560	(5,876)
Total current income tax provision (benefit)	<u>(1,763)</u>	<u>27,971</u>	<u>4,620</u>
Deferred income tax provision (benefit):			
Federal	10,136	(5,062)	(4,355)
State	83	(12)	580
Foreign	9,606	49,711	9,871
Total deferred income tax provision (benefit)	<u>19,825</u>	<u>44,637</u>	<u>6,096</u>
Total provision (benefit) for income taxes	<u>\$ 18,062</u>	<u>\$ 72,608</u>	<u>\$ 10,716</u>

Deferred tax assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
Deferred tax assets:		
Federal and California research and other tax credits	\$ 607,726	\$ 450,503
Reserves and accruals	16,951	35,887
Share-based compensation	2,493	3,733
Net operating losses	11,816	5,361
Gross deferred tax assets	638,986	495,484
Valuation allowance	(618,353)	(456,541)
Total deferred tax assets	20,633	38,943
Total deferred tax liabilities	(52,204)	(51,112)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	<u>\$ (31,571)</u>	<u>\$ (12,169)</u>

As presented in the consolidated balance sheets as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, and in the table above, unrecognized tax benefits have been offset by deferred tax assets for certain net operating losses that are available to be used in the amount of \$8.6 million and \$7.5 million, respectively.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

In the first quarter of fiscal 2018, we adopted the new guidance related to improvements to employee share-based payment accounting, which simplified several aspects of accounting for share-based payment awards including accounting for income taxes. As a result of adopting this new standard, we recognized a deferred tax asset of \$123.0 million for U.S. federal and California research tax credits that were attributable to unrecognized excess tax benefits from share-based payment awards. This deferred tax asset was offset by a valuation allowance.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Company recorded a valuation allowance of \$618.4 million which is an increase of \$161.8 million from fiscal 2017. The Company provided a full valuation allowance against its federal and various state research and other tax credits which it earns in excess of its current year tax liabilities, as well as a portion against its net operating loss carryforwards in the U.S. federal and California jurisdictions. Based on the available objectively verifiable positive and negative evidence, the Company determined that it is more likely than not that these research and other tax credits and net operating losses will not be realized in the future. The Company also provided a valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets of a portion of its operations in Israel, which has cumulative losses in recent years and is not projecting sufficient future taxable income to realize the benefit of its deferred tax assets.

As of February 3, 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards available to offset future taxable income of approximately \$108.4 million, \$1.2 million and \$5.7 million for foreign, U.S. federal and state of California purposes, respectively. The federal carryforwards will expire in various fiscal years between 2022 and 2028, and the California carryforwards will expire at various fiscal years between 2019 and 2033, if not utilized before these years. The majority of the Company's non-U.S. losses carry forward indefinitely. For U.S. federal income tax return purposes, the Company had research and other tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$286.4 million that expire through fiscal 2038. As of February 3, 2018, the Company had unused California research tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$298.3 million, which can be carried forward indefinitely. The Company also has research and other tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$24.5 million in other U.S. states that expire through fiscal 2033 due to the statutes of limitation.

The Company consists of a Bermuda parent holding company with various foreign and U.S. subsidiaries. The applicable statutory rate in Bermuda is zero for the Company for fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016. For purposes of the reconciliation between the provision (benefit) for income taxes at the statutory rate and the effective tax rate, a notional U.S. 33.7% rate for fiscal year 2018, and a notional rate of 35% for fiscal 2017 and 2016 is applied as follows:

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Provision at U.S. notional statutory rate	33.7 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
Difference in U.S. and non-U.S. tax rates	(31.7)	(26.3)	(37.1)
Benefits from utilization of general business credits	(4.8)	(28.4)	5.5
Change in valuation allowance	4.7	24.3	(4.4)
Withholding taxes	—	34.0	—
Tax effects of global restructuring	—	11.4	—
Other	2.1	(0.7)	(0.5)
Effective tax rate	4.0 %	49.3 %	(1.5)%

The following table reflects changes in the unrecognized tax benefits (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
Unrecognized tax benefits as of the beginning of the period	\$ 23,793	\$ 29,139	\$ 45,197
Increases related to prior year tax positions	—	2,080	304
Decreases related to prior year tax positions	—	—	(4,334)
Increases related to current year tax positions	2,776	2,363	4,237
Settlements	—	—	(704)
Lapse in the statute of limitations	(3,341)	(6,576)	(9,739)
Foreign exchange gain	24	(3,213)	(5,822)
Gross amounts of unrecognized tax benefits as of the end of the period	\$ 23,252	\$ 23,793	\$ 29,139

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Included in the balances as of February 3, 2018 is \$22.1 million of unrecognized tax benefit that would affect the effective income tax rate if recognized. Also, \$8.6 million, \$7.5 million and \$6.3 million of the gross unrecognized tax benefits presented in the table above are offset against deferred tax assets in the consolidated balance sheets as of February 03, 2018, January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016, respectively.

The amounts in the table above do not include the related interest and penalties. The amount of interest and penalties accrued was approximately \$17.2 million as of February 3, 2018, \$21.6 million as of January 28, 2017, and \$26.4 million as of January 30, 2016. The Company's policy is to recognize these interest and penalties as a component of income tax expense. The consolidated statements of operations for fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016 included \$2.3 million, \$2.7 million, and \$4.6 million, respectively, of interest and penalties related to the unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company is subject to income tax audits by the respective tax authorities in all of the jurisdictions in which it operates. The examination of tax liabilities in each of these jurisdictions requires the interpretation and application of complex and sometimes uncertain tax laws and regulations. As of February 3, 2018, the material jurisdictions that are subject to examination include China, Israel, Singapore, Switzerland and the United States for the Company's fiscal years 2006 through 2017. As of February 3, 2018, several of the Company's non-U.S. entities are under examination for fiscal years encompassing 2006 and 2017.

For fiscal 2019, the Company will continue to review its tax positions and provide for or reverse unrecognized tax benefits as issues arise. During the next 12 months, it is reasonably possible that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits could increase or decrease significantly due to changes in tax law in various jurisdictions, new tax audits and changes in the U.S. dollar as compared to foreign currencies within the next 12 months. Excluding these factors, uncertain tax positions may decrease by as much as \$10.5 million from the lapse of the statutes of limitation in various jurisdictions during the next 12 months.

The Singapore Economic Development Board ("EDB") initially granted a 10-year Pioneer Status in July 1999 to the Company's Singapore subsidiary. In October 2004, the Company's subsidiary in Singapore was granted a second incentive known as the Develop and Expansion Incentive ("DEI"), and in June 2006, the EDB agreed to extend the Pioneer status for 15 years to June 2014. The Company re-negotiated with the Singapore government and in fiscal 2015, they extended the DEI tax credits to the Company until June 2019. In order to retain these tax benefits in Singapore, the Company must meet certain operating conditions relating to, among other things, maintenance of a regional headquarters function, and research and development activities in Singapore. In fiscal 2017 and 2016 tax savings associated with these tax holidays were approximately \$0.9 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, which if paid would impact the Company's earnings per share by less than \$0.01 per share in fiscal 2017 and 2016. No tax savings was recognized in fiscal 2018.

Under the Israeli Encouragement law of "approved or benefited enterprise," two branches of Marvell Israel (M.I.S.L) Ltd., the GTL branch and the cellular branch (formerly Marvell DSPC), are entitled to approved and benefited tax programs that include reduced tax rates and exemption of certain income, subject to various operating and other conditions. Income from the approved or benefited enterprises, with the exception of capital gains, is eligible up to fiscal 2027. There was no such benefit in fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016.

During fiscal 2007, each of the Swiss Federal Department of Economy and the Vaud Cantonal Tax Administration granted the Company's subsidiary in Switzerland a 10 year tax holiday on revenues from research and design wafer supply trading activities, which commenced in February 2007 and expired at the end of fiscal 2016. The fiscal 2016 tax savings associated with this tax holiday was approximately \$3.7 million, which provided earnings per share of \$0.01 per share in fiscal 2016. No tax savings was recognized in fiscal 2018 or 2017 due to expiration of the tax holiday.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("2017 Tax Act") was signed into law on December 22, 2017. The 2017 Tax Act significantly revises the U.S. corporate income tax by, among other things, lowering the statutory corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, eliminating certain deductions, imposing a mandatory one-time tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries, introducing new tax regimes, and changing how foreign earnings are subject to U.S. tax. The 2017 Tax Act also enhanced and extended through 2026 the option to claim accelerated depreciation deductions on qualified property. We have not completed our determination of the accounting implications of the 2017 Tax Act on our tax accruals. However, we have reasonably estimated the effects of the 2017 Tax Act and recorded provisional amounts in our financial statements as of February 3, 2018. We recorded an immaterial provisional tax expense for the impact of the 2017 Tax Act, which was primarily comprised of the remeasurement of federal net deferred taxes resulting from the permanent reduction in the U.S. statutory corporate tax rate to 21% from 35%. As we complete our analysis of the 2017 Tax Act, collect and prepare necessary data, and interpret any additional guidance issued by the U.S. Treasury Department, the IRS, and other standard-setting bodies, we may make adjustments to the provisional amounts. Those adjustments may materially impact our provision for income taxes in the period in which the adjustments are made.

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The Company's principal source of liquidity as of February 3, 2018 consisted of approximately \$1.8 billion of cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, of which approximately \$1.1 billion was held by foreign subsidiaries (outside Bermuda). Approximately \$630 million of this amount held by foreign subsidiaries is related to undistributed earnings which have been indefinitely reinvested outside of Bermuda. These funds are primarily held in China, Israel and the United States. We have plans to use such amounts to fund various activities outside of Bermuda, including working capital requirements, capital expenditures for expansion, funding of future acquisitions or other financing activities. The amount of undistributed earnings of these subsidiaries for which no deferred tax liability has been provided is \$430 million. If such funds were needed by the parent company in Bermuda or if the amounts were otherwise no longer considered indefinitely reinvested, we would incur a tax expense of approximately \$160 million.

**Note 14 — Net Income (Loss) Per Share**

The Company reports both basic net income (loss) per share, which is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period, and diluted net income (loss) per share, which is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and potentially dilutive shares outstanding during the period. The computations of basic and diluted net income (loss) per share are presented in the following table (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Numerator:</b>			
Income (loss) from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ 433,142	\$ 74,821	\$ (738,441)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	87,689	(53,670)	(72,959)
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 520,831</u>	<u>\$ 21,151</u>	<u>\$ (811,400)</u>
<b>Denominator:</b>			
Weighted average shares — basic	498,008	509,738	510,945
<b>Effect of dilutive securities:</b>			
Share-based awards	11,659	7,775	—
Weighted average shares — diluted	<u>509,667</u>	<u>517,513</u>	<u>510,945</u>
<b>Income (loss) from continuing operations per share:</b>			
Basic	\$ 0.87	\$ 0.15	\$ (1.45)
Diluted	\$ 0.85	\$ 0.14	\$ (1.45)
<b>Income (loss) from discontinued operations per share:</b>			
Basic	\$ 0.18	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.14)
Diluted	\$ 0.17	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.14)
<b>Net income (loss) per share:</b>			
Basic	\$ 1.05	\$ 0.04	\$ (1.59)
Diluted	\$ 1.02	\$ 0.04	\$ (1.59)

Potential dilutive securities include dilutive common shares from share-based awards attributable to the assumed exercise of stock options, restricted stock units and employee stock purchase plan shares using the treasury stock method. Under the treasury stock method, potential common shares outstanding are not included in the computation of diluted net income per share, if their effect is anti-dilutive.

Anti-dilutive potential shares are presented in the following table (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Weighted average shares outstanding:</b>			
Share-based awards	<u>412</u>	<u>22,642</u>	<u>64,420</u>

Anti-dilutive potential shares from share-based awards are excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for all periods reported above because either their exercise price exceeded the average market price during the period or the share-based awards were determined to be anti-dilutive based on applying the treasury stock method.



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Note 15 — Segment and Geographic Information**

The Company operates in one reportable segment — the design, development and sale of integrated circuits. The chief executive officer was identified as the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) for the years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016. The Company’s CODM is ultimately responsible for and actively involved in the allocation of resources and the assessment of the Company’s performance. The fact that the Company operates in only one reportable segment is based on the following:

- The Company uses a highly-integrated approach in developing its products in that discrete technologies developed by the Company are frequently integrated across many of its products. Substantially all of the Company’s integrated circuits are manufactured under similar manufacturing processes.
- The Company’s organizational structure is based along functional lines. Each of the functional department heads reports directly to the CODM. Shared resources in the Company also report directly to the CODM or to a direct report of the CODM.
- The assessments of performance across the Company, including assessment of the Company’s incentive compensation plan, are based largely on operational performance and consolidated financial performance.
- The decisions on allocation of resources and other operational decisions are made by the CODM based on his direct involvement with the Company’s operations and product development.

The following tables present net revenue and long-lived asset information based on geographic region. Net revenue is based on the destination of the shipments and long-lived assets are based on the physical location of the assets (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
<b>Net Revenue:</b>			
China	\$ 1,205,202	\$ 1,224,032	\$ 1,471,180
Malaysia	388,469	286,267	302,953
Philippines	270,101	283,345	211,602
Thailand	137,662	113,778	189,299
United States	42,560	51,416	60,119
Others	365,176	342,154	367,344
	<u>\$ 2,409,170</u>	<u>\$ 2,300,992</u>	<u>\$ 2,602,497</u>
<b>Property and equipment, net:</b>			
		February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
United States		\$ 156,053	\$ 147,552
Singapore		15,827	54,054
Israel		12,686	12,133
China		10,145	16,484
Others		7,511	13,174
		<u>\$ 202,222</u>	<u>\$ 243,397</u>

**SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**  
**(Unaudited)**

The following table presents the unaudited consolidated statements of operations data for each of the eight quarters in the periods ended February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017. In November 2016, the Company announced a plan to restructure its operations to refocus its research and development, increase operational efficiency and improve profitability. As part of those actions, the Company began an active program to locate buyers for several businesses. The Company concluded that the divestitures of these businesses represented a strategic shift that has a major effect on the Company’s operations and financial results. These businesses were deemed not to align with the Company’s core business. The Company classified these businesses as discontinued operations for all periods presented in its consolidated financial statements, and divested of such businesses in fiscal 2018. The Company retrospectively recast its consolidated statements of operations and balance sheets for all period presented to reflect these business as discontinued operations.

# MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.

In management's opinion, this information has been presented on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements included in a separate section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and all necessary adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, have been included in the amounts below to fairly state the unaudited quarterly results when read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes. The operating results for any period should not be considered indicative of results to be expected in any future period. The Company expects the quarterly operating results to fluctuate in future periods due to a variety of reasons, including those discussed in Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors."

	Fiscal 2018			
	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter (1)
	(In thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net revenue	\$ 572,709	\$ 604,750	\$ 616,302	\$ 615,409
Gross profit	\$ 345,511	\$ 365,178	\$ 377,769	\$ 373,482
Income from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ 99,592	\$ 135,450	\$ 149,337	\$ 48,763
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ 7,029	\$ 29,809	\$ 50,851	\$ —
Net income	\$ 106,621	\$ 165,259	\$ 200,188	\$ 48,763
Income per share from continuing operations:				
Basic	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.10
Diluted	\$ 0.19	\$ 0.26	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.10
Loss per share from discontinued operations:				
Basic	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.11	\$ —
Diluted	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.10	\$ —
Net income per share:				
Basic	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.10
Diluted	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.10

	Fiscal 2017			
	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter (2)
	(In thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net revenue	\$ 513,633	\$ 597,346	\$ 623,651	\$ 566,362
Gross profit	\$ 273,700	\$ 326,919	\$ 356,894	\$ 325,914
Income (loss) from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ (7,292)	\$ 62,466	\$ 83,173	\$ (63,528)
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ (15,387)	\$ (11,161)	\$ (10,557)	\$ (16,563)
Net income (loss)	\$ (22,679)	\$ 51,305	\$ 72,616	\$ (80,091)
Income (loss) per share from continuing operations:				
Basic	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.13)
Diluted	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.13)
Income (loss) per share from discontinued operations:				
Basic	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.03)
Diluted	\$ 0.03	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.03)
Net income (loss) per share:				
Basic	\$ (0.04)	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.14	\$ (0.16)
Diluted	\$ (0.04)	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.14	\$ (0.16)

- (1) The fourth quarter of fiscal 2018 includes a \$74.4 million charge for the Luna litigation settlement and related costs.
- (2) The fourth quarter of fiscal 2017 includes \$90.5 million of restructuring and other related charges that include \$50.5 million for impairment of certain equipment, technology licenses and to fully impair a nonrefundable deposit due to non-utilization of the related contract and \$68.0 million of tax expense related to restructuring actions taken.

**Item 9. *Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure***

None.

**Item 9A. *Controls and Procedures*****Management's Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) as of February 3, 2018. Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of February 3, 2018.

Management has concluded that the consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K present fairly, in all material respects, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

**Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting consists of policies and procedures that: (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (2) are designed and operated to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and our process for the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Our internal control over financial reporting is designed by, and under the supervision of the principal executive officer and principal financial officer and effected by the Company's Board of Directors, management, and others. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018 using the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting as described in "Internal Control-Integrated Framework," issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organization of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO Criteria). Based on this assessment, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of February 3, 2018.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018 has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report that is included herein.

**Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls**

Our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. The design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Further, because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of controls to future periods are subject to risks. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or deterioration in the degree of compliance with policies or procedures.

**Changes to Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

No change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) occurred during the fiscal quarter ended February 3, 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B.    *Other Information***

None

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of February 3, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended February 3, 2018, of the Company and our report dated March 29, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

San Jose, California  
March 29, 2018

## PART III

### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by Items 401 and 407(c)(3) of Regulation S-K with respect to our directors, director nominees, executive officers and corporate governance is incorporated by reference herein to the information set forth under the captions “Board of Directors and Committees of the Board” and “Executive Officers” in our definitive proxy statement in connection with our 2018 annual general meeting of shareholders to be held June 11, 2018 (the “2018 Proxy Statement”), which will be filed with the SEC no later than 120 days after February 3, 2018.

#### Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

The information required by Item 405 of Regulation S-K is incorporated by reference herein to the information set forth under the caption “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in our 2018 Proxy Statement.

#### Code of Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Ethics and Business Conduct for Employees, Officers and Directors that applies to all of our directors, officers (including our Chief Executive Officer (our principal executive officer), Chief Financial Officer (our principal financial officer), Corporate Controller (our chief accounting officer) and any person performing similar functions) and employees. This Code of Ethics was most recently amended in March 2018. We will disclose future amendments to or waivers from our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct for Employees, Officers and Directors on our website or in a report on Form 8-K within four business days following the date of such amendment or waiver. Our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct for Employees, Officers and Directors is available on our website [www.marvell.com](http://www.marvell.com). None of the material on our website is part of our Annual Report on Form 10-K or is incorporated by reference herein.

#### Committees of the Board of Directors

The information required by Items 407(d)(4) and (d)(5) of Regulation S-K concerning our Audit Committee and audit committee financial expert is incorporated by reference herein to the information set forth under the caption “Board of Directors and Committees of the Board - Committees of our Board of Directors” in our 2018 Proxy Statement.

### Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by Items 402, 407(e)(4) and 407(e)(5) of Regulation S-K is incorporated by reference herein to the information set forth under the captions “Board of Directors and Committees of the Board - Director Compensation Table,” “Executive Compensation” and “Executive Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation” in our 2018 Proxy Statement.

### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters

The information required by Item 403 of Regulation S-K is incorporated by reference herein to the information set forth under the caption “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” in our 2018 Proxy Statement.

#### Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

##### Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table provides certain information with respect to all of our equity compensation plans in effect as of February 3, 2018:

Plan Category	(a) Number of Securities to Be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (1)	(b) Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants, and Rights (2)	(c) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (3)(4)	23,603,940	\$ 13.18	119,016,707

- (1) Includes only options and restricted stock units (outstanding under our equity compensation plans, as no stock warrants or other rights were outstanding as of February 3, 2018).
- (2) The weighted average exercise price calculation does not take into account any restricted stock units as those units vest, without any cash consideration or other payment required for such shares.
- (3) Includes our Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan, our Amended 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “2000 ESPP”).
- (4) The number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2000 ESPP includes an annual increase in shares reserved for issuance equal to the lesser of (i) 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock, or (ii) 1.5% of the outstanding shares of capital stock on such date, or (iii) an amount determined by the Board (provided that the amount approved by the Board shall not be greater than (i) or (ii)).

**Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence***

The information required by Item 404 of Regulation S-K is incorporated by reference herein to the information set forth under the caption “Related Party Transactions” in our 2018 Proxy Statement.

The information required by Item 407(a) of Regulation S-K is incorporated by reference herein to the information set forth under the caption “Board of Directors and Committees of the Board” in our 2018 Proxy Statement.

**Item 14. *Principal Accounting Fees and Services***

The information required by Item 9(e) of Schedule 14A is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the caption “Information Concerning Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” in our 2018 Proxy Statement.

## PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

1. *Financial Statements:*

See the “Index to Consolidated Financial Statements” on page 44 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

2. *Financial Statement Schedule:*

See “Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts” on page 100 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

All other schedules not listed above have been omitted because they are not applicable or required, or the information required to be set forth therein is included in the Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

3. *Exhibits.*

Exhibit No.	Description	Form	File Number	Incorporated by Reference from Exhibit Number	Filed with SEC
2.1	<a href="#">Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among the Company, Kauai Acquisition Corp., and Cavium, Inc. dated as of November 19, 2017</a>	8-K	000-30877	2.1	11/20/2017
3.1	<a href="#">Memorandum of Association of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.</a>	--	--	--	Filed herewith
3.2	<a href="#">Fourth Amended and Restated Bye-Laws of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.</a>	8-K	000-30877	3.1	11/10/2016
3.3	<a href="#">Memorandum of Increase of Share Capital of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.</a>	8-K	000-30877	3.1	7/6/2006
4.1	<a href="#">Specimen common share certificate for Marvell Technology Group Ltd.</a>	--	--	--	Filed herewith
10.1#	<a href="#">1997 Directors’ Stock Option Plan</a>	S-1	333-33086	10.2	3/23/2000
10.1.1#	<a href="#">Form of Notice of Stock Option Grants, Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement, Exercise Notice and Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement for use under the 1997 Directors’ Stock Option Plan</a>	S-8	333-148621	10.7	1/11/2008
10.2#	<a href="#">2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (as amended and restated as of October 31, 2011)</a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.1	12/2/2011
10.2.1#	<a href="#">2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan Form of Subscription Agreement</a>	10-K	000-30877	10.4	3/29/2013
10.3#	<a href="#">Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan, amended through April 16, 2015</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.2	7/2/2015
10.3.1#	<a href="#">Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan Restricted Stock Agreement</a>	10-K	000-30877	10.20	4/13/2006
10.3.2#	<a href="#">Form of Option Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (for options granted prior to December 4, 2008)</a>	10-K	000-30877	10.21	4/13/2006



10.3.3#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Grant of Stock Options and Option Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (for options granted on or after December 4, 2008)</u></a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	12/17/2008
10.3.4#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Grant of Stock Options and Option Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (for options granted on or after August 2, 2010)</u></a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.3	9/3/2010
10.3.5#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Grant of Stock Options and Option Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (for options granted on or after September 20, 2013)</u></a>	8-K	000-30877	10.2	9/26/2013
10.3.6#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (for RSUs granted prior to December 4, 2008)</u></a>	10-K	000-30877	10.34	7/2/2007
10.3.7#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Unit Agreement and Notice of Grant of Award and Award Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (for RSUs granted on or after December 4, 2008)</u></a>	8-K	000-30877	10.2	12/17/2008
10.3.8#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Unit Agreement and Notice of Grant of Award and Award Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (for RSUs granted on or after August 2, 2010)</u></a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.4	9/3/2010
10.3.9#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Notice of Grant of Stock Options — Performance-Based, for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan</u></a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	12/19/2008
10.3.10#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Performance Award Agreement and Notice of Grant of Performance Award and Award Agreement for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan</u></a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.2	6/5/2014
10.3.11#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Deferral Feature Stock Unit Agreement with Stock Unit Election Form for use with the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan</u></a>	--	--	--	Filed herewith
10.4#	<a href="#"><u>Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Executive Performance Incentive Plan</u></a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	7/2/2015
10.5#	<a href="#"><u>2007 Director Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and restated effective March 11, 2014</u></a>	10-K	000-30877	10.15	3/27/2014
10.5.1#	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Option Agreement for use with the 2007 Director Stock Incentive Plan — Initial Award</u></a>	8-K	000-30877	10.2	10/25/2007

10.5.2#	<a href="#">Form of Stock Unit Agreement and Notice of Grant of Award and Award Agreement for use with the 2007 Director Stock Incentive Plan</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.2	7/1/2011
10.6#	<a href="#">Description of Indemnification Rights for certain current and former directors, officers and employees</a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.37	9/6/2007
10.7#	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement with Directors and Executive Officers</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	10/10/2008
10.8#	<a href="#">Indemnification Arrangement with Dr. Sehat Sutardja</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	3/7/2011
10.9#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between the Marvell and Matthew J. Murphy and form of Severance Agreement attached thereto as Appendix B</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	6/20/2016
10.10#	<a href="#">Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Change in Control Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description, effective June 15, 2016</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.2	6/20/2016
10.11#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between Marvell and Mitchell Gaynor</a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.3	9/8/2016
10.12#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between Marvell and Christopher Koopmans</a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.4	9/8/2016
10.13#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between Marvell and Andrew Micallef</a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.5	9/8/2016
10.14	<a href="#">Starboard Agreement</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	4/27/2016
10.15#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between the Company and Jean Hu</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	8/23/2016
10.16#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between the Company and David Caron</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	10/3/2016
10.17#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between the Company and Thomas Lagatta</a>	10-K	000-30877	10.22	03/28/2017
1018#	<a href="#">Severance Agreement between the Company and Mitchell Gaynor</a>	10-K	000-30877	10.23	03/28/2017
10.19#	<a href="#">Offer Letter between the Company and Neil Kim</a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.1	06/05/2017
10.20#	<a href="#">Separation and Form of Consulting Agreement between the Company and Dr. Pantelis Alexopoulos</a>	10-Q	000-30877	10.3	06/05/2017
10.21	<a href="#">Voting Agreement dated as of November 19, 2017 by and between the Company and Syed B. Ali</a>	8-K	000-30877	10.1	11/20/2017
21.1	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of Registrant</a>				Filed herewith

23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm - Deloitte &amp; Touche LLP</a>	Filed herewith
24.1	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (contained in the signature page to this Annual Report)</a>	Filed herewith
31.1	<a href="#">Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Executive Officer</a>	Filed herewith
31.2	<a href="#">Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Financial Officer</a>	Filed herewith
32.1*	<a href="#">Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for Principal Executive Officer</a>	Filed herewith
32.2*	<a href="#">Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for Principal Financial Officer</a>	Filed herewith
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document	
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document	
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition	
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document	
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document	
#	Management contracts or compensation plans or arrangements in which directors or executive officers are eligible to participate.	
*	In accordance with Item 601(b)(32)(ii) of Regulation S-K and SEC Release No. 33-8238 and 34-47986, Final Rule: Management's Reports on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and Certification of Disclosure in Exchange Act Periodic Reports, the certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Annual Report Form 10-K and will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act. Such certifications will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.	

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

Not applicable.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.

Dated: March 29, 2018

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Jean Hu

**Jean Hu**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
**(Principal Financial Officer)**

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Matthew J. Murphy and Jean Hu, and each of them individually, as his or her attorney-in-fact, each with full power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute or substitutes, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Name and Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ MATTHEW J. MURPHY</u> <b>Matthew J. Murphy</b>	President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	March 29, 2018
<u>/s/ JEAN HU</u> <b>Jean Hu</b>	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 29, 2018
<u>/s/ DAVE CARON</u> <b>Dave Caron</b>	Controller and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	March 29, 2018
<u>/s/ TUDOR BROWN</u> <b>Tudor Brown</b>	Director	March 29, 2018
<u>/s/ GERALDINE ELLIOTT</u> <b>Geraldine Elliott</b>	Director	March 29, 2018
<u>/s/ PETER FELD</u> <b>Peter Feld</b>	Director	March 29, 2018
<u>/s/ RICHARD S. HILL</u> <b>Richard S. Hill</b>	Chairman of the Board	March 29, 2018
<u>/s/ OLEG KHAYKIN</u> <b>Oleg Khaykin</b>	Director	March 29, 2018

**Name and Signature**

**Title**

**Date**

/s/ MICHAEL STRACHAN

Director

March 29, 2018

**Michael Strachan**

/s/ ROBERT E. SWITZ

Director

March 29, 2018

**Robert E. Switz**

/s/ RANDHIR THAKUR

Director

March 29, 2018

**Dr. Randhir Thakur**

**SCHEDULE II**  
**VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS**  
(in thousands)

	Balance at Beginning of Year	Additions	Deductions	Balance at End of Year
Fiscal year ended February 3, 2018				
Allowance for doubtful accounts and sales return reserve	\$ 1,384	\$ 2,352	\$ (1,236)	\$ 2,500
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 456,541	\$ 161,812	\$ —	\$ 618,353
Fiscal year ended January 28, 2017				
Allowance for doubtful accounts and sales return reserve	\$ 2,762	\$ 4,456	\$ (5,834)	\$ 1,384
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 424,914	\$ 31,627	\$ —	\$ 456,541
Fiscal year ended January 30, 2016				
Allowance for doubtful accounts and sales return reserve	\$ 2,112	\$ 2,614	\$ (1,964)	\$ 2,762
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 382,796	\$ 42,118	\$ —	\$ 424,914

FORM NO. 2



BERMUDA  
THE COMPANIES ACT 1981  
**MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION OF  
COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES**  
(Section 7(1) and (2))

MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION  
OF

**Marvell Technology Group Ltd.**  
(hereinafter referred to as "the Company")

1. The liability of the members of the Company is limited to the amount (if any) for the time being unpaid on the shares respectively held by them.
2. We, the undersigned, namely,

NAME	ADDRESS	BERMUDIAN STATUS (Yes/No)	NATIONALITY	NUMBER OF SHARES SUBSCRIBED
Lisa Marshall	Clarendon House 2 Church Street Hamilton HM 11 Bermuda	Yes	British	one
Nicholas B. Dill	"	Yes	British	one
John Sharpe	"	Yes	British	one

1 do hereby respectively agree to take such number of shares of the Company as may be allotted to us respectively by the provisional directors of the Company, not exceeding the number of shares for which we have respectively subscribed, and to satisfy such calls as may be made by the directors,<sup>4</sup> provisional directors or promoters of the Company in respect of the shares allotted to us respectively.

---

3. The Company is to be an exempted Company as defined by the Companies Act 1981.
  4. The Company has power to hold land situated in Bermuda not exceeding in all, including the following parcels-  
  
N/A
  5. The authorised share capital of the Company is US\$12,000.00 divided into shares of US\$.002 each. The minimum subscribed share capital of the Company is US\$12,000.00.
  6. The objects for which the Company is formed and incorporated are -
    1. As set out in paragraphs (b) to (n) and (p) to (u) inclusive of the Second Schedule to the Companies Act 1981.
  - 7) Powers of the Company
    1. The Company shall, pursuant to the Section 42 of the Companies Act 1981, have the power to issue preference shares which are, at the option of the holder, liable to be redeemed.
-



STAMP DUTY (To be affixed)

Signed by each subscriber in the presence of at least one witness attesting the signature thereof -

h. B. D. G. Luanne joel  
Luanne joel  
Luanne joel  
Luanne joel

(Subscribers)

(Witnesses)

SUBSCRIBED this 30<sup>th</sup> day of December, 1994.

# THE COMPANIES ACT 1981

## FIRST SCHEDULE

A company limited by shares may exercise all or any of the following powers subject to any provision of the law or its memorandum:

1. [Deleted]
  2. to acquire or undertake the whole or any part of the business, property and liabilities of any person carrying on any business that the company is authorised to carry on;
  3. to apply for register, purchase, lease, acquire, hold, use, control, licence, sell, assign or dispose of patents, patent rights, copyrights, trade marks, formulae, licences, inventions, processes, distinctive marks and similar rights;
  4. to enter into partnership or into any arrangement for sharing of profits, union of interests, co-operation, joint venture, reciprocal concession or otherwise with any person carrying on or engaged in or about to carry on or engage in any business or transaction that the company is authorised to carry on or engage in or any business or transaction capable of being conducted so as to benefit the company;
  5. to take or otherwise acquire and hold securities in any other body corporate having objects altogether or in part similar to those of the company or carrying on any business capable of being conducted so as to benefit the company;
  6. subject to section 96 to lend money to any employee or to any person having dealings with the company or with whom the company proposes to have dealings or to any other body corporate any of whose shares are held by the company;
  7. to apply for, secure or acquire by grant, legislative enactment, assignment, transfer, purchase or otherwise and to exercise, carry out and enjoy any charter, licence, power, authority, franchise, concession, right or privilege, that any government or authority or any body corporate or other public body may be empowered to grant, and to pay for, aid in and contribute toward carrying it into effect and to assume any liabilities or obligations incidental thereto;
  8. to establish and support or aid in the establishment and support of associations, institutions, funds or trusts for the benefit of employees or former employees of the company or its predecessors, or the dependants or connections of such employees or former employees, and grant pensions and allowances, and make payments towards insurance or for any object similar to those set forth in this paragraph, and to subscribe or guarantee money for charitable, benevolent, educational and religious objects or for any exhibition or for any public, general or useful objects;
  9. to promote any company for the purpose of acquiring or taking over any of the property and liabilities of the company or for any other purpose that may benefit the company;
-

10. to purchase, lease, take in exchange, hire or otherwise acquire any personal property and any rights or privileges that the company considers necessary or convenient for the purposes of its business;
  11. to construct, maintain, alter, renovate and demolish any buildings or works necessary or convenient for its objects;
  12. to take land in Bermuda by way of lease or letting agreement for a term not exceeding twenty-one years, being land "*bona fide*" required for the purposes of the business of the company and with the consent of the Minister granted in his discretion to take land in Bermuda by way of lease or letting agreement for a similar period in order to provide accommodation or recreational facilities for its officers and employees and when no longer necessary for any of the above purposes to terminate or transfer the lease or letting agreement;
  13. except to the extent, if any, as may be otherwise expressly provided in its incorporating Act or memorandum and subject to the provisions of this Act every company shall have power to invest the moneys of the Company by way of mortgage of real or personal property of every description in Bermuda or elsewhere and to sell, exchange, vary, or dispose of such mortgage as the company shall from time to time determine;
  14. to construct, improve, maintain, work, manage, carry out or control any roads, ways, tramways, branches or sidings, bridges, reservoirs, watercourses, wharves, factories, warehouses, electric works, shops, stores and other works and conveniences that may advance the interests of the company and contribute to, subsidise or otherwise assist or take part in the construction, improvement, maintenance, working, management, carrying out or control thereof;
  15. to raise and assist in raising money for, and aid by way of bonus, loan, promise, endorsement, guarantee or otherwise, any person and guarantee the performance or fulfilment of any contracts or obligations of any person, and in particular guarantee the payment of the principal of and interest on the debt obligations of any such person;
  16. to borrow or raise or secure the payment of money in such manner as the company may think fit;
  17. to draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, execute and issue bills of exchange, promissory notes, bills of lading, warrants and other negotiable or transferable instruments;
  18. when properly authorised to do so, to sell, lease, exchange or otherwise dispose of the undertaking of the company or any part thereof as an entirety or substantially as an entirety for such consideration as the company thinks fit;
  19. to sell, improve, manage, develop, exchange, lease, dispose of, turn to account or otherwise deal with the property of the company in the ordinary course of its business;
-

20. to adopt such means of making known the products of the company as may seem expedient, and in particular by advertising, by purchase and exhibition of works of art or interest, by publication of books and periodicals and by granting prizes and rewards and making donations;
21. to cause the company to be registered and recognised in any foreign jurisdiction, and designate persons therein according to the laws of that foreign jurisdiction or to represent the company and to accept service for and on behalf of the company of any process or suit;
22. to allot and issue fully-paid shares of the company in payment or part payment of any property purchase or otherwise acquired by the company or for any past services performed for the company;
23. to distribute among the members of the company in cash, kind, specie or otherwise as may be resolved, by way of dividend, bonus or in any other manner considered advisable, any property of the company, but not so as to decrease the capital of the company unless the distribution is made for the purpose of enabling the company to be dissolved or the distribution, apart from this paragraph, would be otherwise lawful;
24. to establish agencies and branches;
25. to take or hold mortgages, hypothecs, liens and charges to secure payment of the purchase price, or of any unpaid balance of the purchase price, of any part of the property of the company of whatsoever kind sold by the company, or for any money due to the company from purchasers and others and to sell or otherwise dispose of any such mortgage, hypothec, lien or charge;
26. to pay all costs and expenses of or incidental to the incorporation and organisation of the company;
27. to invest and deal with the moneys of the company not immediately required for the objects of the company in such manner as may be determined;
28. to do any of the things authorised by this subsection and all things authorised by its memorandum as principals, agents, contractors, trustees or otherwise, and either alone or in conjunction with others;
29. to do all such other things as are incidental or conducive to the attainment of the objects and the exercise of the powers of the company.

Every company may exercise its powers beyond the boundaries of Bermuda to the extent to which the laws in force where the powers are sought to be exercised permit.

---

# THE COMPANIES ACT 1981

## SECOND SCHEDULE

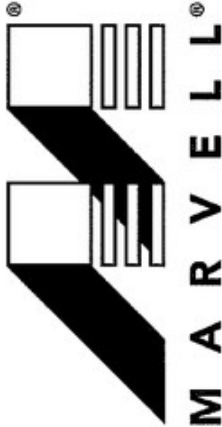
A company may by reference include in its memorandum any of the following objects that is to say the business of:

- (a) ~~insurance and re-insurance of all kinds;~~
  - (b) packaging of goods of all kinds;
  - (c) buying, selling and dealing in goods of all kinds;
  - (d) designing and manufacturing of goods of all kinds;
  - (e) mining and quarrying and exploration for metals, minerals, fossil fuels and precious stones of all kinds and their preparation for sale or use;
  - (f) exploring for, the drilling for, the moving, transporting and re-finishing petroleum and hydro carbon products including oil and oil products;
  - (g) scientific research including the improvement, discovery and development of processes, inventions, patents and designs and the construction, maintenance and operation of laboratories and research centres;
  - (h) land, sea and air undertakings including the land, ship and air carriage of passengers, mails and goods of all kinds;
  - (i) ships and aircraft owners, managers, operators, agents, builders and repairers;
  - (j) acquiring, owning, selling, chartering, repairing or dealing in ships and aircraft;
  - (k) travel agents, freight contractors and forwarding agents;
  - (l) dock owners, wharfingers, warehousemen;
  - (m) ship chandlers and dealing in rope, canvas oil and ship stores of all kinds;
  - (n) all forms of engineering;
  - (o) ~~developing, operating, advising or acting as technical consultants to any other enterprise or business;~~
  - (p) farmers, livestock breeders and keepers, graziers, butchers, tanners and processors of and dealers in all kinds of live and dead stock, wool, hides, tallow, grain, vegetables and other produce;
-

- (q) acquiring by purchase or otherwise and holding as an investment inventions, patents, trade marks, trade names, trade secrets, designs and the like;
  - (r) buying, selling, hiring, letting and dealing in conveyances of any sort; and
  - (s) employing, providing, hiring out and acting as agent for artists, actors, entertainers of all sorts, authors, composers, producers, engineers and experts or specialists of any kind.
  - (t) to acquire by purchase or otherwise hold, sell, dispose of and deal in real property situated outside Bermuda and in personal property of all kinds wheresoever situated.
  - (u) to enter into any guarantee, contract of indemnity or suretyship and to assure, support or secure with or without consideration or benefit the performance of any obligations of any person or persons and to guarantee the fidelity of individuals filling or about to fill situations of trust or confidence.
-







INCORPORATED UNDER THE  
LAWS OF BERMUDA



CUSIP 65876H 10 5

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:  
AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, LLC  
(NEW YORK, NY) TRANSFER AGENT  
AND REGISTRAR

BY:

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

This certifies that

**SPECIMEN**

is the record holder of

FULLY PAID AND NONASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK, \$0.002 PAR VALUE PER SHARE, OF

MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.

transferable on the books of the corporation in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate is not valid until countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar.

WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

Dated:



*Michael L. Spivey*  
Secretary

*[Signature]*  
President & Chief Executive Officer

## MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.

The Corporation shall furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a statement of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock of the Corporation or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Such requests shall be made to the Corporation's Secretary at the principal office of the Corporation.

KEEP THIS CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED THE CORPORATION WILL REQUIRE A BOND INDEMNITY AS A CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

- TEN COM - as tenants in common
- TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties
- JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common
- COM PROP - as community property

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT — ..... Custodian  
                                (Cust)                 (Minor)  
under Uniform Gifts to Minors  
Act                                 (State)

UNIF TRF MIN ACT — ..... Custodian (until age .....) ,  
                                (Cust)                 (Minor)  
under Uniform Transfers  
to Minors Act                      (State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER  
IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

\_\_\_\_\_

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

\_\_\_\_\_ shares  
of the capital stock represented by within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

\_\_\_\_\_ attorney-in-fact  
to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of the substitution in the premises.

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

X\_\_\_\_\_

X \_\_\_\_\_

Signature(s) Guaranteed:

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

By \_\_\_\_\_

THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION, (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17AD-15. GUARANTEES BY A NOTARY PUBLIC ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE. SIGNATURE GUARANTEES MUST NOT BE DATED.



**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**  
**AMENDED AND RESTATED 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN**

**STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT (DEFERRED STOCK UNITS)**

1. Grant. The Company hereby grants to the participant named in the Notice of Grant (the “Participant”) an Award of restricted stock units (“Stock Units”), subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Stock Unit Agreement (the “Agreement”) and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 15 of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the same meaning as ascribed in the Plan.

2. Company’s Obligation to Pay. Each Stock Unit represents the right to receive a Share on the date it vests. It is a bookkeeping entry that represents only the Company’s unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Shares (or distribute cash) on a future date. As a holder of Stock Units, Participant has no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company. Unless and until the Stock Units will have vested in the manner set forth in Section 3, Participant will have no right to payment of any such Stock Units. Prior to actual payment of any vested Stock Units, such Stock Unit will represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the general assets of the Company. Any Stock Units that vest in accordance with Sections 3 or 4 will be paid to Participant (or in the event of Participant’s death, to his or her estate or legal representative) in whole Shares, subject to Participant satisfying any applicable tax withholding obligations as set forth in Section 7.

Subject to the provisions of Section 4, such vested Stock Units will be paid in Shares in accordance with Participant’s applicable Stock Unit Election Form entered into with respect to the grant of Stock Units for the calendar year of the date of grant (the “Election Form”). The Company and Participant acknowledge and agree that this Award of Stock Units is considered deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A (as defined below) and is intended to comply with the same so as to avoid the imposition of additional taxes thereunder.

Notwithstanding anything in the Election Form to the contrary, the Administrator reserves the authority in its sole discretion to settle all Shares deferred under the Election Form upon a “change in control” of the Company (within the meaning of Section 409A) in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(j)(ix).

3. Vesting Schedule. Except as provided in Section 4, and subject to Section 5, the Stock Units awarded by this Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Stock Units scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Agreement, unless Participant has provided Continuous Service (defined below) from the date of grant until the date such vesting occurs. If you go on an approved leave of absence, then the vesting schedule specified in the Notice of Grant will be adjusted to suspend vesting in accordance with the terms and conditions governing the approved leave of absence and, if applicable, the Company’s

leave of absence policy as then in effect and as the Company may adopt and/or adjust from time to time. For the purpose of this Agreement, “Continuous Service” means that a Participant’s employment and/or consulting relationship with the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary or service as an Outside Director is not interrupted or terminated. Continuous Service is not interrupted by (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company; (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary, or any successor; or (iii) changes in status from Employee to Consultant or Outside Director or from Consultant or Outside Director to Employee.

4. Administrator Discretion. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Stock Units at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Stock Units will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

For U.S. tax purposes, notwithstanding anything in the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, if the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the Stock Units is accelerated in connection with Participant’s termination of Continuous Service (provided that such termination is a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A, as determined by the Company), other than due to death, and if (x) Participant is a “specified employee” within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of such termination of Continuous Service and (y) the payment of such accelerated Stock Units will result in the imposition of additional tax under Section 409A if paid to Participant on or within the six (6) month period following Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, then the payment of such accelerated Stock Units will not be made until the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, unless the Participant dies following his or her termination of Continuous Service, in which case, the Stock Units will be paid in Shares to the Participant’s estate as soon as practicable following his or her death. It is the intent of this Agreement to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the Stock Units provided under this Agreement or Shares issuable thereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. For purposes of this Agreement, “Section 409A” means Section 409A of the Code and any Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance thereunder, as each may be amended from time to time.

5. Forfeiture upon Termination of Continuous Service. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Agreement, the balance of the Stock Units that have not vested as of the time of Participant’s termination of Continuous Service for any or no reason and Participant’s right to acquire any Shares hereunder will immediately terminate. The date on which Continuous Service terminates shall not be extended by any notice of termination period requested to be given under local law; such termination date will be considered to be the last date of active employment.

6. Death of Participant. Any distribution or delivery to be made to Participant under this Agreement will, if Participant is then deceased, be made to Participant’s designated beneficiary, or if no beneficiary (or legal representative for employees outside the U.S.) survives Participant, the administrator, executor or legal representative of Participant’s estate. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any local or

foreign laws or regulations pertaining to said transfer.

7. Withholding of Taxes. Regardless of any action the Company or Participant's employer (the "Employer") takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant ("Tax-Related Items"), Participant acknowledges that the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Stock Unit, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Stock Unit, the issuance of Shares upon settlement of the Stock Unit, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such issuance; and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Stock Unit to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant has become subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the date of grant and the date of any relevant taxable event, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant will pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Employer, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy the obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by one or a combination of the following:

- (i) withholding from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company, the Employer and/or any Subsidiary; or
- (ii) withholding from proceeds of the sale of Shares acquired upon vesting/settlement of the Stock Unit either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization); or
- (iii) withholding in Shares to be issued upon vesting/settlement of the Stock Unit.

To avoid negative accounting treatment, the Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering applicable minimum statutory withholding amounts or other applicable withholding rates. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in Shares, for tax purposes, Participant is deemed to have been issued the full number of Shares subject to the vested Stock Unit, notwithstanding that a number of the Shares are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items due as a result of any aspect of Participant's participation in the Plan.

Participant shall pay to the Company or the Employer any amount of Tax-Related Items that the Company or the Employer may be required to withhold or account for as a result of Participant's participation in the Plan that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described in

this Section.

If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required tax withholding obligations hereunder at the time any applicable Stock Units otherwise are scheduled to vest pursuant to Sections 3 or 4, Participant will permanently forfeit such Stock Units and any right to receive Shares thereunder and the Stock Units will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company.

Notwithstanding the terms of Participant's Election Form, the Administrator may accelerate the payment of vested Stock Units to pay for FICA tax imposed under Code Section 3101 and the income tax withholding related to such FICA amount in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(j)(vi).

8. Rights as Shareholder. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a shareholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant. After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a shareholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.

9. Nature of Grant. In accepting the grant, Participant acknowledges that:

(a) the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time;

(b) the grant of the Stock Unit is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of Stock Units, or benefits in lieu of Stock Units, even if Stock Units have been granted repeatedly in the past;

(c) all decisions with respect to future Stock Unit grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(d) Participant's participation in the Plan shall not create a right to further employment with the Employer and shall not interfere with the ability of the Employer to terminate Participant's employment or service relationship (if any) at any time;

(e) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(f) the Stock Unit and the Shares subject to the Stock Unit are extraordinary items that do not constitute compensation of any kind for services of any kind rendered to the Company, the Employer or any Subsidiary, and is outside the scope of Participant's service or employment contract, if any;

(g) the Stock Unit and the Shares subject to the Stock Unit are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(h) the Stock Unit and the Shares subject to the Stock Unit are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purposes, including, but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments and in no event should be considered as compensation for, or relating in any way to, past services for the Company, the Employer or any Subsidiary;

(i) the Stock Unit grant and Participant's participation in the Plan will not be interpreted to form an employment contract or relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company;

(j) the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown and cannot be predicted with certainty;

(k) in consideration of the Award of Stock Units, no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Stock Units resulting from termination of Participant's Continuous Service with the Company, the Employer or any Subsidiary (for any reason whatsoever and whether or not in breach of local labor laws), and Participant irrevocably releases the Company, the Employer, and any Subsidiary from any such claim that may arise; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to have arisen, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have waived Participant's entitlement to pursue such claim;

(l) in the event of termination of Participant's Continuous Service (whether or not in breach of local labor laws), Participant's right to vest in the Stock Unit under the Plan, if any, will terminate effective as of the date that Participant is no longer actively employed and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under local law (e.g., active Continuous Service would not include a period of "garden leave" or similar period pursuant to local law); the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when I am no longer actively employed for purposes of Participant's Stock Unit grant;

(m) the Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan;

(n) Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan; and

(o) the Stock Unit and the benefits under the Plan, if any, will not automatically transfer to another company in the case of a merger, take-over or transfer of liability.

**10. Data Privacy Notice and Consent. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Agreement and any other Stock Unit grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and its Subsidiaries for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.**



*Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Stock Units or any other entitlement to shares of stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan ("Data").*

*Participant understands that Data will be transferred to Smith Barney, E\*Trade or to any other third party assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipients' country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that Participant may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting Participant's local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company, Smith Barney, E\*Trade and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Participant may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing Participant's local human resources representative. Participant understands, however, that refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that Participant may contact Participant's local human resources representative.*

**11. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THE STOCK UNITS PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY PROVIDING CONTINUOUS SERVICE AT THE WILL OF THE EMPLOYER AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS AWARD OF STOCK UNITS OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT FOR CONTINUOUS SERVICE FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE EMPLOYER TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S CONTINUOUS SERVICE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.**

**12. Address for Notices.** Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this

Agreement will be addressed to the Company at its corporate headquarters, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.

13. Grant is Not Transferable. This Award of Stock Units may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution. The terms of Award of Stock Units shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of Participant.

14. Plan Governs. This Agreement is subject to all terms and provisions of the Plan. In the event of a conflict between one or more provisions of this Agreement and one or more provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will govern.

15. Binding Agreement. Subject to the limitation on the transferability of this grant contained herein, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

16. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration or qualification of the Shares upon any securities exchange or under any U.S. state or federal law, any local or foreign law, or the consent or approval of any governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to Participant (or his or her estate or legal representative), such issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval will have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Where the Company determines that the delivery of the payment of any Shares will violate federal securities laws or other applicable laws, the Company will defer delivery until the earliest date at which the Company reasonably anticipates that the delivery of Shares will no longer cause such violation. The Company will make all reasonable efforts to meet the requirements of any such U.S. state or federal law, or any local or foreign securities exchange, and to obtain any such consent or approval of any such governmental authority.

17. Administrator Authority. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Stock Units have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Agreement.

18. Electronic Delivery and Participation. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Stock Units awarded under the Plan or future Stock Units that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

19. Captions. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

20. Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision in this Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

21. Modifications to the Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Agreement, the Company reserves the right to revise this Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Section or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A in connection to this Award of Stock Units.

22. Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Award of Stock Units under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.

23. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Award of Stock Units or this Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of Santa Clara County, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Award of Stock Units is made and/or to be performed.

24. Language. If Participant has received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

25. Appendix. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement, the Stock Unit grant shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any Appendix to this Agreement for Participant's country. Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable in order to comply with local law or facilitate the administration of the Plan. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.

26. Imposition of Other Requirements. The Company reserves the right to impose other

requirements on Participant's participation in the Plan, on the Stock Unit and on any Shares acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable in order to comply with local law or facilitate the administration of the Plan, and to require Participant to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

**APPENDIX FOR PARTICIPANTS OUTSIDE THE U.S.  
MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.  
AMENDED AND RESTATED 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN  
  
STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

***Terms and Conditions***

This Appendix to the Stock Unit Agreement for Participants Outside the U.S. (the “Agreement”) includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Stock Units granted to Participant if he or she resides in one of the countries listed herein. This Appendix forms part of the Agreement. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Agreement and/or the Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Option Plan (the “Plan”).

If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working, transfers employment to another country after the Stock Units are granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, determine to what extent the terms and conditions included herein will apply to Participant.

***Notifications***

This Appendix also includes information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to Participant’s participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as of October 2012. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the information noted herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of Participant’s participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time Participant vests in the Stock Units or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the information is general in nature and may not apply to Participant’s particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in his or her country may apply to Participant’s situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working, transfers employment to another country after the Stock Units are granted, or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

**BELGIUM**

***Notifications***

**Tax Reporting Notification.** Participant is required to report any brokerage or bank accounts

opened and maintained outside Belgium on his or her annual tax returns.

## **CANADA**

### ***Terms and Conditions***

**Settlement of Stock Units.** The following provision supplements Section 2 of the Agreement:

Notwithstanding Section 13(c) of the Plan, Stock Units will be settled in Shares only, not cash.

**Forfeiture upon Termination of Continuous Service.** This provision supplements Section 5 of the Agreement:

In the event of termination of Participant's Continuous Service for any reason (whether or not in breach of local labor laws), Participant's right to vest in Stock Units under the Plan, if any, will terminate effective as of the date that is the earlier of: (1) the date Participant receives notice of termination of Continuous Service from the Employer, or (2) the date Participant is no longer actively providing Continuous Service, regardless of any notice period or period of pay in lieu of such notice required under applicable law (including, but not limited to statutory law, regulatory law and/or common law). The Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing Continuous Service for purposes of Participant's Stock Unit grant.

**The following provisions will apply to Participant if he or she is a resident of Quebec:**

**Language Consent.** The parties acknowledge that it is their express wish that this Agreement, as well as all documents, notices, and legal proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto, be drawn up in English.

***Consentement Relatif à la Langue Utilisée.*** *Les parties reconnaissent avoir exigé la rédaction en anglais de cette Convention, ainsi que de tous documents exécutés, avis donnés et procédures judiciaires intentées, directement ou indirectement, relativement à ou suite à la présente convention.*

**Data Privacy Notice & Consent.** This provision supplements Section 10 of the Agreement:

Participant hereby authorizes the Company and the Company's representatives to discuss and obtain all relevant information from all personnel, professional or non-professional, involved in the administration of the Plan. Participant further authorizes the Company, its Subsidiaries and the Administrator to disclose and discuss the Plan with their advisors. Participant further authorizes the Company and its Subsidiaries to record such information and to keep such information in Participant's employee file.

### ***Notifications***

**Securities Law Notification.** Participant acknowledges that he or she is permitted to sell Shares acquired under the Plan through the designated broker appointed under the Plan, if any, provided the

sale of the Shares acquired under Plan takes place outside of Canada through the facilities of a stock exchange on which the Shares are listed (i.e., the NASDAQ Stock Market).

## **CHINA**

**The following Terms and Conditions and Notifications apply only to Participants who are subject to the exchange control restrictions under Circular 7 (or any successor regulations), as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.**

### ***Terms and Conditions***

**Supplemental Rules for China Employees.** By accepting the Stock Units, Participant acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the terms of the Supplemental Rules of Marvell Stock Plans for China Employees.

**Sale of Shares.** Marvell may require employees to sell Shares immediately at vesting or upon termination of Continuous Service to facilitate compliance with the exchange control laws in China. If Participant does not sell his or her outstanding Shares within the time required by the Company, Participant hereby authorizes the Company to instruct the designated broker to sell the Shares on Participant's behalf, and expressly authorizes the Company's designated broker to complete the sale of Shares. Participant agrees to sign any forms and/or consents required by the broker to effectuate the sale of Shares. Participant acknowledges that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for the sale of Shares at any particular price. Upon the sale of Shares, Participant understands that the Company agrees to pay Participant the cash proceeds from the sale of Shares, less any brokerage fees or commissions, and subject to Participant's obligation to satisfy Tax-Related Items. Participant understands that the proceeds from the sale of Shares may need to be repatriated to China pursuant to the below provision, and Participant agrees to comply with all requirements the Company may impose in order to facilitate compliance with exchange control requirements in China prior to receipt of the cash proceeds. Participant acknowledges that he or she is not aware of any material nonpublic information with respect to the Company or any securities of the Company as of the date of this Agreement.

**Exchange Control Restrictions.** Participant understands and agrees that, pursuant to local exchange control requirements, Participant will be required to immediately repatriate any cash proceeds from the sale of Shares and the receipt of any dividends to China. Participant further understands that, under applicable laws, such repatriation of the proceeds will be effected through a special exchange control account established by the Company, a Subsidiary or the Employer, and Participant hereby consents and agrees that the proceeds from the sale of Shares and the receipt of any dividends may be transferred to such special account prior to being delivered to Participant.

Participant also understands that the Company will deliver the proceeds to Participant as soon as possible, but there may be delays in distributing the funds to Participant due to exchange control requirements in China. Proceeds will be paid to Participant in U.S. dollars. Participant will be required to set up a U.S. dollar bank account in China so that the proceeds may be deposited into this account.

Participant further agrees to comply with any other requirements that may be imposed by the Company in the future in order to facilitate compliance with exchange control requirements in China.

## DENMARK

### *Notifications*

**Exchange Control and Tax Reporting Notification.** Participant may hold Shares acquired under the Plan in a safety-deposit account (e.g., a brokerage account) with either a Danish bank or with an approved foreign broker or bank. If the Shares are held with a non-Danish broker or bank, Participant is required to inform the Danish Tax Administration about the safety-deposit account. For this purpose, Participant must file a Declaration V (Erklaering V) with the Danish Tax Administration. Both Participant and the bank/broker must sign the Declaration V. By signing the Declaration V, the bank/broker undertakes an obligation, without further request each year not later than on February 1 of the year following the calendar year to which the information relates, to forward certain information to the Danish Tax Administration concerning the content of the safety-deposit account. In the event that the applicable broker or bank with which the safety-deposit account is held does not wish to, or, pursuant to the laws of the country in question, is not allowed to assume such obligation to report, Participant acknowledges that he or she is solely responsible for providing certain details regarding the foreign brokerage or bank account and any Shares acquired under the Plan and held in such account to the Danish Tax Administration as part of Participant's annual income tax return. By signing the Form V, Participant at the same time authorizes the Danish Tax Administration to examine the account. A sample of the Declaration V can be found at the following website: [www.skat.dk/getFile.aspx?Id=47392](http://www.skat.dk/getFile.aspx?Id=47392)

In addition, when Participant opens a deposit account or a brokerage account for the purpose of holding cash outside of Denmark, the bank or brokerage account, as applicable, will be treated as a deposit account because cash can be held in the account. Therefore, Participant must also file a Declaration K (Erklaering K) with the Danish Tax Administration. Both Participant and the bank/broker must sign the Declaration K. By signing the Declaration K, the bank/broker undertakes an obligation, without further request each year, not later than on February 1 of the year following the calendar year to which the information relates, to forward certain information to the Danish Tax Administration concerning the content of the deposit account. In the event that the applicable financial institution (broker or bank) with which the account is held, does not wish to, or, pursuant to the laws of the country in question, is not allowed to assume such obligation to report, Participant acknowledges that he or she is solely responsible for providing certain details regarding the foreign brokerage or bank account to the Danish Tax Administration as part of Participants annual income tax return. By signing the Declaration K, Participant at the same time authorizes the Danish Tax Administration to examine the account. A sample of Declaration K can be found at the following website: [www.skat.dk/getFile.aspx?Id=42409&newwindow=true](http://www.skat.dk/getFile.aspx?Id=42409&newwindow=true).

## FINLAND

There are no country-specific provisions.



## FRANCE

### *Terms and Conditions*

**French Language Provision.** By accepting the Agreement providing for the terms and conditions of Participant's grant, Participant confirms having read and understood the documents relating to this grant (the Plan and the Agreement) which were provided in English language. Participant accepts the terms of those documents accordingly.

*En acceptant le Contrat d'Attribution décrivant les termes et conditions de l'attribution, le participant confirme ainsi avoir lu et compris les documents relatifs à cette attribution (le Plan U.S. et le Contrat d'Attribution) qui ont été communiqués en langue anglaise. Le participant accepte les termes en connaissance de cause.*

### *Notifications*

**Exchange Control Notification.** Participant may hold Shares outside France, provided Participant declares any bank or stock account opened, held or closed abroad to the French tax authorities on an annual basis. Furthermore, Participant must declare to the customs and excise authorities any cash or securities Participant imports or exports without the use of a financial institution when the value of the cash or securities exceeds €10,000.

## GERMANY

### *Notifications*

**Exchange Control Notification.** Cross-border payments in excess of €12,500 must be reported monthly to the German Federal Bank. If Participant makes or receives a payment in excess of this amount, Participant is responsible for obtaining the appropriate form from a German bank and complying with applicable reporting requirements. In addition, Participant must report any receivables or payables or debts in foreign currency exceeding an amount of €5,000,000 on a monthly basis. Finally, Participant must also report his or her share holding on an annual basis, in the unlikely event, that Participant holds shares representing 10% or more of the total or voting capital of the Company.

## HONG KONG

### *Terms and Conditions*

**Settlement of Stock Units.** The following provision supplements Section 2 of the Agreement:

Notwithstanding Section 13(c) of the Plan, Stock Units will be settled in Shares only, not cash.

**Sale of Shares.** To facilitate compliance with securities laws in Hong Kong, Participant agrees not to sell any Shares issued at vesting of the Stock Units within six months of the Date of Grant.

**Nature of Scheme.** The Company specifically intends that the Plan will not be an occupational retirement scheme for purposes of the Occupational Retirement Schemes Ordinance (“ORSO”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Plan is deemed to constitute an occupational retirement scheme for the purposes of ORSO, Participant’s grant shall be void.

### ***Notifications***

**Securities Law Notification. *Warning:*** *The Stock Units and Shares issued at vesting do not constitute a public offering of securities under Hong Kong law and are available only to employees of the Company, its Parent, Subsidiaries or affiliates. The Agreement, including this Appendix, the Plan and other incidental Award documentation have not been prepared in accordance with and are not intended to constitute a “prospectus” for a public offering of securities under the applicable securities legislation in Hong Kong, nor has the Award documentation been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. The Stock Units are intended only for the personal use of each eligible employee of the Employer, the Company, its Parent or any Subsidiary or affiliate and may not be distributed to any other person. If Participant is in any doubt about any of the contents of the Agreement, including this Appendix, or the Plan, Participant should obtain independent professional advice.*

## **INDIA**

### ***Notifications***

**Exchange Control Notification.** Participant understands that Participant must repatriate any proceeds from the sale of Shares acquired under the Plan and the receipt of any dividends to India within 90 days of receipt. Participant must obtain a foreign inward remittance certificate (“FIRC”) from the bank where Participant deposits the foreign currency and must maintain the FIRC as evidence of the repatriation of funds in the event the Reserve Bank of India or the Employer requests proof of repatriation. It is Participant’s responsibility to comply with applicable exchange control laws in India.

Because exchange control restrictions in India change frequently, Participant is advised to consult with his or her personal advisor before taking any action under the Plan.

**Foreign Assets Reporting.** Participant understands that he or she is required to declare any foreign bank accounts and any foreign financial assets (including Shares held outside India) in his or her annual tax return. Participant understands that he or she is solely responsible for complying with this reporting obligation and that Participant is advised to confer with his or her personal tax advisor in this regard.

## **ISRAEL**

### ***Terms and Conditions***

Plan Appendix for Israeli Employees. The Stock Unit is granted to Participant pursuant to the rules of the Appendix to the Amended and Restated 1995 Stock Plan of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. in

respect of Israeli Employees (the “Israeli Appendix”), and is subject to the terms and conditions as stated in the Israeli Appendix, the Plan, the Notice of Grant and Agreement, including this Appendix. By accepting the Stock Unit, Participant acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the terms of the Israeli Appendix.

## ITALY

### *Terms and Conditions*

**Data Privacy Consent.** This consent replaces in its entirety Section 10 of the Agreement:

Participant understands that the Employer, the Company, and any Subsidiary may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant’s name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company or any Subsidiary, details of all Stock Units, or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant’s favor, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, managing and administering the Plan (“Data”).

Participant also understands that providing the Company with Data is necessary for the performance of the Plan and that Participant’s refusal to provide such Data would make it impossible for the Company to perform its contractual obligations and may affect Participant’s ability to participate in the Plan. The controller of personal data processing is Marvell Semiconductor, Inc. with registered offices at 5488 Marvell Lane, Santa Clara, California, 95054, United States of America, and, pursuant to Legislative Decree no. 196/2003, its representative in Italy is Marvell Italia S.R.L., with registered offices at Viale Della Repubblica 38, 27100, Pavia, Italy.

Participant understands that Data will not be publicized. Participant understands that Data may also be transferred to the independent registered public accounting firm engaged by the Company. Participant further understands that the Company and/or its Subsidiaries, will transfer Data among themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant’s participation in the Plan, and that the Company and its Subsidiaries may each further transfer Data to banks, other financial institutions, brokers or other third parties assisting the Company in the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan, including any requisite transfer of Data to a broker or other third party with whom Participant may elect to deposit any Shares acquired at vesting of the Stock Units. Such recipients may receive, possess, process, retain, and transfer Data in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering, and managing Participant’s participation in the Plan. Participant understands that these recipients may be located in or outside the European Economic Area, such as in the United States or elsewhere. Should the Company exercise its discretion in suspending all necessary legal obligations connected with the management and administration of the Plan, it will delete Data as soon as it has completed all the necessary legal obligations connected with the management and administration of the Plan.

Participant understands that Data processing related to the purposes specified above shall take place under automated or non-automated conditions, anonymously when possible, that comply with the

purposes for which Data is collected and with confidentiality and security provisions, as set forth by applicable laws and regulations, with specific reference to Legislative Decree no. 196/2003.

The processing activity, including communication, the transfer of Data abroad, including outside of the European Economic Area, as herein specified and pursuant to applicable laws and regulations, does not require Participant's consent thereto, as the processing is necessary to performance of contractual obligations related to implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. Participant understands that, pursuant to Section 7 of the Legislative Decree no. 196/2003, Participant has the right to, including but not limited to, access, delete, update, correct, or terminate, for legitimate reason, the Data processing.

Furthermore, Participant is aware that Data will not be used for direct-marketing purposes. In addition, Data provided can be reviewed and questions or complaints can be addressed by contacting Participant's local human resources representative.

**Terms of Grant.** Participant acknowledges that Participant has read and specifically and expressly approves, without limitation, the following sections of the Agreement: "Withholding of Taxes"; "Nature of Grant"; "Data Privacy Notice and Consent" as replaced by the above consent; "Governing Law"; "Language;" and "Imposition of Other Requirements."

### ***Notifications***

**Tax/Exchange Control Notification.** Participant is required to report the following on his or her annual tax return: (1) any transfers of cash or Shares to or from Italy exceeding €10,000, (2) any foreign investments or investments held outside of Italy at the end of the calendar year exceeding €10,000 if such investments (including cash or Shares) may result in income taxable in Italy, and (3) the amount of the transfers to and from abroad which have had an impact during the calendar year on Participant's foreign investments or investments held outside of Italy. Under certain circumstances, Participant may be exempt from the requirement under (1) above if the transfer or investment is made through an authorized broker resident in Italy.

## **JAPAN**

### ***Notifications***

**Foreign Assets Reporting Notification.** Participant is required to report details of any assets held outside of Japan as of December 31, including Shares, to the extent such assets have a total net fair market value exceeding ¥50,000,000. Such report will be due from Participant by March 15 each year. Participant is responsible for complying with this reporting obligation and is advised to confer with his or her personal tax advisor in this regard.

## **KOREA**

### ***Notifications***

**Exchange Control Notification.** Korean residents who realize US\$500,000 or more in a single

transaction from the sale of Shares or the receipt of any dividends are required to repatriate the proceeds to Korea within 18 months of the receipt.

## **MALAYSIA**

### ***Notifications***

**Director Notification Obligation.** If Participant is a director of a Subsidiary or other related company in Malaysia, Participant is subject to certain notification requirements under the Malaysian Companies Act. Among these requirements is an obligation to notify the Malaysian Subsidiary in writing when Participant receives an interest (e.g., Stock Units, Shares) in the Company or any related companies. In addition, Participant must notify the Malaysian Subsidiary when Participant sells shares of the Company or any related company (including when Participant sell Shares acquired under the Plan). These notifications must be made within 14 days of acquiring or disposing of any interest in the Company or any related company.

**Insider Trading Notification.** Participant should be aware of the Malaysian insider trading rules, which may impact the acquisition or disposal of Shares under the Plan. Under the Malaysian insider trading rules, Participant is prohibited from acquiring or selling Shares or rights to Shares (e.g., Stock Units) when in possession of information that is not generally available and that Participant knows or should know will have a material effect on the price of Shares once such information is generally available.

## **NETHERLANDS**

### ***Terms and Conditions***

**Nature of Grant.** The following provision supplements Section 9 of the Agreement:

By accepting the Stock Units and participating in the Plan, Participant acknowledges that the Stock Units granted under the Plan are intended as an incentive for Participant to remain in Continuous Service with the Employer and are not intended as remuneration for labor performed.

### ***Notifications***

**Insider-Trading Notification.** Participant should be aware of Dutch insider-trading rules, which may impact the sale of Shares issued to Participant at vesting of the Stock Units. In particular, Participant may be prohibited from certain transactions involving Shares if Participant has insider information regarding the Company.

By accepting the Stock Unit granted hereunder and participating in the Plan, Participant acknowledges having read and understood this Insider-trading Notification and further acknowledges that it is his or her responsibility to comply with the following Dutch insider-trading rules:

Under Article 5:56 of the Dutch Financial Supervision Act, anyone who has “inside information”

related to an issuing company is prohibited from effectuating a transaction in securities in or from the Netherlands. “Inside information” is defined as knowledge of specific information concerning the issuing company to which the securities relate that is not public and which, if published, would reasonably be expected to affect the stock price, regardless of the development of the price. The insider could be any employee of a Parent, Subsidiary or affiliate in the Netherlands who has inside information as described herein.

Given the broad scope of the definition of inside information, certain participants working at a Parent, Subsidiary or affiliate in the Netherlands may have insider information and thus, would be prohibited from effectuating a transaction in securities in the Netherlands at a time when they have such inside information.

Please note that the Company cannot be held liable if Participant violates the Dutch insider-trading rules. ***If Participant is uncertain whether the insider-trading rules apply to Participant, Participant should consult his or her personal legal advisor.***

## SINGAPORE

### *Notifications*

**Securities Law Notification.** The Award of Stock Units is being made in reliance of section 273(1)(f) of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) (“SFA”) the “Qualifying Persons” exemption under the SFA. The Plan has not been lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Participant should note that the Award of Stock Units is subject to section 257 of the SFA and Participant will not be able to make (i) any subsequent sale of Shares in Singapore or (ii) any offer of such subsequent sale of Shares subject to the Stock Units in Singapore, unless such sale or offer in is made pursuant to the exemptions under Part XIII Division (1) Subdivision (4) (other than section 280) of the SFA (Chapter 289, 2006 Ed.).

**Director Notification Obligation.** If Participant is a director, associate director or shadow director of a Subsidiary or other related entity in Singapore, Participant is subject to certain notification requirements under the Singapore Companies Act. Among these requirements is an obligation to notify the Company’s Singapore Subsidiary in writing when Participant receives an interest (e.g., an Award or Shares) in the Company or any related company. In addition, Participant must notify the Company’s Singapore Subsidiary when Participant sell Shares or shares of any related company (including when Participant sell Shares issued upon vesting of the Stock Units). These notifications must be made within two business days of acquiring or disposing of any interest in the Company or any related company. In addition, a notification of Participant’s interests in the Company or any related company must be made within two business days of becoming a director.

## SPAIN

### *Terms and Conditions*

**Agreement.** By accepting the Stock Units, Participant acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the

terms of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix. Participant understands and agrees that the Company offers Stock Units without any previously existing obligation based on the terms and conditions in the Plan and the Agreement and conditioned on the Participant's express acceptance of those terms and conditions. But for Participant's agreement to those terms and conditions, the Stock Units would not be granted.

**Adjustment of Vesting Period.** This provision supplements Section 3 of the Agreement:

Participant acknowledges that the vesting period of any Stock Units may be adjusted and lengthened as a result of a leave of absence.

**Forfeiture upon Termination of Continuous Service.** This provision supplements Section 5 of the Agreement:

Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Stock Units will automatically cease vesting and be forfeited without any compensation whatsoever in the event of any type of termination of Continuous Service, regardless of the reason for the termination. The Plan does not under any circumstances permit vesting after termination of Continuous Service including but not limited to cases of death, disability, retirement, unfair dismissal, constructive dismissal, resignation, or any other cases of termination. Given the possible required forfeiture under the Plan and Agreement, Participant should have no expectation that the Stock Units will eventually vest.

**Termination of Active Continuous Service:** This provision supplements Section 9(l) of the Agreement:

Participant understands and agrees that for purposes of the Stock Units, the date that the Participant ceases providing active services to the Company or the Employer in the case of dismissal that is formalized pursuant to Spanish law will be the date of termination indicated in the letter of dismissal provided by the Employer, without prejudice to (i) any notice period that may be required by local law during which compensation may be due, (ii) any additional period during which social security payment obligations may continue, (iii) any post-termination interim salary ("*salarios de tramitación*") that may be due, (iv) any official termination date that may apply under local law or due to court resolution or due to any settlement agreement agreed for other purposes, and/or (v) any other rights or obligations that may continue to exist under local law after the Termination Date. Upon termination of active Continuous Service, Participant shall forfeit any Stock Units effective the date active Continuous Service ceases.

**Languages.** A translation into Spanish of the Plan and the Agreement, including the Appendix, are attached to this document. In the event of any discrepancy between the meaning of the Spanish and English versions of the documents, the English version will prevail.

**Acknowledgement of Receipt and Express Acceptance.** By signing below and returning a copy of the signed Agreement and Appendix to the Company, Participant expressly acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix, in Spanish and English, and he or she expressly accepts and agrees to accept the Stock Units grant subject to the

specific terms and conditions of the Plan and the Agreement, including this Appendix.

Participant Signature: \_\_\_\_

Participant Name (Print): \_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_

### ***Notifications***

**Securities Law Notification.** No “offer of securities to the public”, as defined under Spanish law, has taken place or will take place in the Spanish territory regarding the Stock Units. No public offering prospectus has been, nor will it be, registered with the *Comisión Nacional del Mercado de Valores* (Spanish Securities Exchange Commission) (“CNMV”). Neither the Plan nor the Agreement constitute a public offering prospectus and they have not been, nor will they be, registered with the CNMV.

**Exchange Control Notification.** Participant must declare any Shares that are acquired under the Plan to the *Dirección General de Comercio e Inversiones* of the Ministry of Industry, Tourism and Commerce (the “DGCI”). After the initial declaration, the declaration must be filed with the DGCI on an annual basis each January while the Shares are owned.

When receiving foreign payments exceeding €50,000 derived from the participation in the Plan (e.g., dividends or sales proceeds), Participant must inform the financial institution receiving the payment of the basis upon which such payment is made. Participant will need to provide the institution with certain information, including (i) his/her name, address and tax identification number, (ii) the name and corporate domicile of the Company, (iii) the amount of the payment and the currency used, (iv) the country of origin, (v) the reasons for the payment, and (vi) any further information that may be required.

### **SWEDEN**

There are no country-specific provisions.

### **SWITZERLAND**

#### ***Notifications***

**Securities Law Notification.** The Stock Unit offered is considered a private offering in Switzerland and is, therefore, not subject to registration in Switzerland.

### **TAIWAN**



**Exchange Control Notification.** Participant may remit and acquire up to US\$5,000,000 per year in foreign currency (including proceeds from the sale of Shares or the receipt of any dividends) without justification.

If the transaction amount is TWD500,000 or more in a single transaction, Participant must submit a Foreign Exchange Transaction Form. In addition, if the transaction amount is US\$500,000 or more, Participant may be required to provide additional supporting documentation to the satisfaction of the bank involved in the transaction. Participant should consult with his or her personal advisor to ensure compliance with applicable exchange control laws in Taiwan.

## **UNITED KINGDOM**

### ***Terms and Conditions***

**Tax Withholding.** This provision supplements Section 7 of the Agreement:

Participant agrees that, if Participant does not pay or the Employer or the Company does not withhold from Participant the full amount of income tax that Participant owes at vesting of the Stock Unit, or the release or assignment of the Stock Unit for consideration, or the receipt of any other benefit in connection with the Stock Unit (the “Taxable Event”) within 90 days after the Taxable Event, or such other period specified in Section 222(1)(c) of the U.K. Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003, then the amount that should have been withheld shall constitute a loan owed by Participant to the Employer, effective 90 day after the Taxable Event. Participant agrees that the loan will bear interest at the Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs’ (“HMRC’s”) official rate and will be immediately due and repayable by Participant, and the Company and/or the Employer may recover it at any time thereafter by any of the means set forth in Section 7 of the Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Participant is an officer or executive director (as within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), the terms of the immediately foregoing provision will not apply. In the event that Participant is an officer or executive director and income tax is not collected from or paid by Participant within 90 days of the Taxable Event, the amount of any uncollected income tax may constitute a benefit to Participant on which additional income tax and national insurance contributions (“NICs”) may be due. Participant will be responsible for reporting and accounting for any income tax due on this additional benefit directly to HMRC under the self-assessment regime and for reimbursing the Company or the Employer, as applicable, for the value of any NICs due on this additional benefit.

**Joint Election.** The Company reserves the right to transfer Secondary Class 1 NICs to the Participant. As a condition of participating in the Plan, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Participant may be liable for the Secondary Class 1 NICs which may be payable by the Company or the Employer (or by any successor to the Company or the Employer) with respect to the acquisition of Shares pursuant to the Stock Units, the assignment or release of the Stock Units for consideration, or the receipt of any other benefit in connection with the Stock Units and that liability for the Secondary Class 1 NICs payments may be transferred to the Participant to the fullest extent permitted by law.

If the Company chooses to transfer the Secondary Class 1 NICs, and without limitation to the above, the Participant agrees to make an election, in the form specified and/or approved for such election by HMRC, that the liability for the Secondary Class 1 NICs payments on any such gains shall be transferred to the Participant (the “Election”). The Participant further agrees to execute such other elections as may be required between the Participant and any successor to the Company and/or the Employer. The Participant hereby authorizes the Company and the Employer to withhold such Secondary Class 1 NICs by any of the means set forth in Section 7 of the Agreement if and when such Secondary Class 1 NICs are transferred to the Participant.

Further, if the Company chooses to transfer the Secondary Class 1 NICs payments and the Participant does not make an Election, or the approval of the Election is been withdrawn by HMRC, or the Election is jointly revoked by the Participant and the Company or the Employer, as applicable, then these Stock Units shall, at the discretion of the Company, without any liability to the Company or the Employer, cease vesting and become null and void.

\* \* \* \* \*

**MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP LTD.**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN**

***Stock Unit Election Form***

***(2018 Election)***

Please complete and return this Stock Unit Election Form (the “**Election Form**”), as described below, so that is received **on or before** [\_\_\_\_\_] (the “**Submission Deadline**”), to [\_\_\_\_], 5488 Marvell Lane, Santa Clara, CA 95054 or [\_\_\_\_\_]@marvell.com. Any Election Form not received by the Submission Deadline will be void.

**I understand that my Election Form will become irrevocable effective as of the Submission Deadline. An election can be revoked or changed prior to the Submission Deadline by timely submitting a new Election Form as described above. A revocation must include a simple statement that a previous Election Form is cancelled and must be acknowledged and countersigned by the Company.**

**I. PERSONAL INFORMATION**

*(Please print)*

Participant Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (the “**Participant**”)

**II. STOCK UNIT DEFERRAL ELECTION**

**Complete this Section II if you wish to defer settlement of the Stock Units granted to you in 2018 (whether solely time-based Stock Units and/or performance-based Stock Units) (the “2018 Stock Units”).**

☐ I elect to receive payment of one hundred percent (100%) of the 2018 Stock Units (to the extent vested) in whole common shares of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “**Company**”) within thirty (30) days of the *earliest* of (the “**Settlement Date**”):

(i) my “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury regulations and other Internal Revenue Service guidance promulgated thereunder (“**Section 409A**”);

(ii) a “change in control” event within the meaning of Section 409A;

(iii) my death;

(iv) my “disability” within the meaning of Section 409A; and

(v) \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (please enter a date no earlier than January 1, 2023);

If the thirty (30) day period straddles two calendar years, I understand that under no circumstances will I be permitted, directly or indirectly, to designate the taxable year in which my RSUs are settled.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Settlement Date is as a result of my separation from service, as determined by the Company, other than due to my death, and I am a “specified employee” within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of such separation from service, then my RSUs will not be settled until the date that is six months and one day following the date of separation from service, unless I die following my separation from service, in which case, my RSUs will be settled as soon as administratively practicable following my death.

### **III. PARTICIPANT SIGNATURE**

I agree to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan, including the right of the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) or the Executive Compensation Committee of the Board (the “**Administrator**”) to amend or terminate the Plan at any time and for any reason. I acknowledge that I have received and read a copy of the Plan’s prospectus and that I am familiar with the terms and provisions of the Plan. I understand that the Plan is unfunded and that no assets have been segregated in a trust or otherwise set aside for the Plan’s participants.

I also understand that any election to defer the settlement of any 2018 Stock Units pursuant to this Election Form will make me only a general, unsecured creditor of the Company. I also understand that any amounts deferred will be taxable as ordinary income in the year paid.

I understand on the vesting of my 2018 Stock Units, I will be subject to employment taxes and that I have had the opportunity to discuss this Election Form with a tax advisor. I agree to satisfy tax withholding related to employment taxes in accordance with each Stock Unit Agreement governing my 2018 Stock Units (the “**Agreements**”). The Company will be under no obligation to deliver any Shares subject to such award until any withholding obligations are satisfied. I also understand that, upon receipt of any deferred payouts, in addition to federal taxes, I may owe taxes both to the state where I resided at the time of making this election and, if different, to the state where I reside when I receive a deferred payout.

I also understand and acknowledge that the Administrator has the discretion to make all determinations and decisions regarding any elections set forth on this Election Form.

I also understand that this Election Form and the elections made hereunder are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A as an initial election as set forth in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(a)(3) so that none of the 2018 Stock Units nor any shares issuable thereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so comply. I understand that I may not be able to further defer the 2018 Stock Units, unless in compliance with the rules for subsequent deferrals under Section 409A and as approved by the Administrator.

I also understand that this Election Form and the elections made hereunder will in all respects

be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and each Agreement.

By signing this Election Form, I authorize the implementation of the above elections. I understand that elections in Sections II and III are generally irrevocable effective as of the Submission Deadline and may not be changed in the future except in accordance with the requirements of Section 409A and the procedures specified by the Administrator.

PARTICIPANT

Signed:\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

**Agreed to and accepted:**

COMPANY: MARVELL TECHNOLOGY GROUP, LTD.

By:\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Title:\_\_\_\_

## SUBSIDIARIES OF MARVELL

<b><u>Subsidiary</u></b>	<b><u>Jurisdiction of Organization</u></b>
Marvell International Ltd.	Bermuda
Marvell International Technology Ltd.	Bermuda
Utopia Capital Holdings, Ltd.	Bermuda
MV Acquisition, Ltd.	Bermuda
Nulinear, Ltd.	Bermuda
Marvell UK Limited	United Kingdom
Marvell World Trade Ltd.	Barbados
Marvell Technology Denmark ApS	Denmark
Marvell Semiconductor Germany GmbH	Germany
Marvell Italia S.r.l.	Italy
Marvell Netherlands B.V.	Netherlands
Marvell Technology Sweden AB	Sweden
Marvell Switzerland Sarl	Switzerland
Marvell Semiconductor Technology Sarl	Switzerland
Marvell Israel (M.I.S.L) Ltd.	Israel
Marvell India Private Limited	India
PT Marvell Technology Indonesia	Indonesia
Marvell Japan K.K.	Japan
Marvell Technology Japan Y.K.	Japan
Marvell Semiconductor Korea, Ltd.	Korea
Marvell Semiconductor Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
Marvell Asia Pte Ltd	Singapore
Marvell Taiwan Ltd.	Taiwan
Marvell Hong Kong Limited	Hong Kong
Marvell Technology (Beijing), Ltd.	China
Marvell Technology (Chengdu), Ltd.	China
Marvell Technology (Shanghai), Ltd.	China
Marvell Technology (Nanjing), Ltd.	China
Marvell Canada Corporation	Canada
Kinoma, Inc.	California, United States
Marvell Semiconductor, Inc.	California, United States
Marvell Technology, Inc.	Delaware, United States
Marvell Semiconductor, Ltd.	Delaware, United States
Marvell Technology Vietnam Limited Liability Company	Vietnam

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statements on Form S-4 (No. 333-222235) and Form S-8 (Nos. 333 -40152, 333-40154, 333-54188, 333-55974, 333-56322, 333-87322, 333-91124, 333-104925, 333-106683, 333-108334, 333-111133, 333-114434, 333-124072, 333-133281, 33-148621, 333-151816, 333-163644, 333-180412, 333-187641, 333-194865, 333-204730, 333-213059 and 333-217004) of our reports dated March 29, 2018, relating to the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. and subsidiaries, and the effectiveness of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. for the year ended February 3, 2018.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

San Jose, California  
March 29, 2018

# CERTIFICATION

I, Matthew J. Murphy, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 29, 2018

By: /s/ MATTHEW J. MURPHY

**Matthew J. Murphy**  
**President and Chief Executive Officer**  
**(Principal Executive Officer)**



**CERTIFICATION**

I, Jean Hu, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Marvell Technology Group Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 29, 2018

By: /s/ JEAN HU

---

**Jean Hu**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
**(Principal Financial Officer)**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Matthew J. Murphy, the Principal Executive Officer of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “Registrant”), certify for the purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge,

- (i) the Annual Report of the Registrant on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (ii) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 29, 2018

By: /s/ MATTHEW J. MURPHY

**Matthew J. Murphy**  
**President and Chief Executive Officer**  
**(Principal Executive Officer)**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Jean Hu, the Chief Financial Officer of Marvell Technology Group Ltd. (the “Registrant”), certify for the purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge,

- (i) the Annual Report of the Registrant on Form 10-K for the fiscal quarter ended February 3, 2018 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (ii) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 29, 2018

By: /s/ JEAN HU

**Jean Hu**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
**(Principal Financial Officer)**